IBM Advanced Interactive Executive
for the Personal System/2
(AIX PS/2)
Interface Library Reference
Version 1.1

Document Number SC23-2051-0

IBM Advanced Interactive Executive for the Personal System/2 (AIX PS/2)

Interface Library Reference

Version 1.1

Document Number SC23-2051-0

VS/AIX Interface Library Edition Notice

Edition Notice

First Edition (March 1989)

The information in this manual applies to IBM AIX VS Pascal (Program Number 5713-AEZ) and IBM AIX VS FORTRAN (Program Number 5713-AFA) for use with Version 1.1 of the IBM AIX PS/2 Operating System (Program Number 5713-AEQ), and it applies to all releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters. Changes are made periodically to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of this publication.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM program product in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's program product may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

International Business Machines Corporation provides this manual "as is," without warranty of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this manual at any time.

Products are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for copies of this product and for technical information about the system should be made to your authorized IBM dealer or your IBM marketing representative.

A reader's comment form is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address comments to IBM Corporation, Department 35RB, 36 Apple Ridge Road, Danbury, Connecticut 06810. IBM may use or distribute, in any way it believes appropriate and without incurring any obligation to the sender, whatever information it receives in this manner.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

AIX is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Personal System/2 and PS/2 are registered trademarks of IBM Corporation.

- | Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1985, 1989. All rights reserved.
- | Copyright AT&T Technologies 1984

Note to U.S. Government Users -- Documentation related to restricted rights -- Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

VS/AIX Interface Library About this Book

About this Book

This reference book contains information about the library of system calls available with IBM AIX VS Pascal and IBM AIX VS FORTRAN as implemented for use with the IBM AIX PS/2 Operating System.

Subtopics Who Should Read this Book How to Use This Book Highlighting Related Publications

VS/AIX Interface Library Who Should Read this Book

Who Should Read this Book

This book is intended for programmers wishing to use AIX system subroutines in their own VS Pascal or VS FORTRAN application programs. It assumes familiarity with Pascal or FORTRAN and with either AIX or UNIX () System V commands and system calls. For AIX PS/2 publications that deal with VS Pascal, VS FORTRAN, and AIX, see "Related Publications" on page PREFACE.4.

Note: Neither VS FORTRAN nor VS Pascal supports multibyte characters. Programs written in these languages can only process single-byte characters like ASCII.

It is recommended that such programs not be used with AIX system Release 1.3.

() UNIX is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries.

VS/AIX Interface Library How to Use This Book

How to Use This Book

The information in this reference is divided into two sections and six appendixes. For an overview of the book and of the major functions available through the interface library, read the first section—Introduction to the Interface Library—which begins on page 1.0. This section also contains additional information of interest to programmers using the library.

The second section—System Calls—which begins on page 2.0, contains the bulk of the reference material in this book. Most of the system calls in the interface library are described individually in separate subsections. In some instances, however, two or more related system calls are described in a single subsection. Subsections are alphabetically ordered by system—call name. All system calls are listed in the Table of Contents (individually or grouped) and in the Index. In addition, each descriptive subsection carries as a running title the name(s) of the system call(s) discussed in that section.

The appendixes contain information about error codes and messages, Pascal definitions and declarations, and two important system subroutines: **ftok** and **perror**.

VS/AIX Interface Library Highlighting

Highlighting

This book uses several typographic conventions in its descriptions of the various system calls.

System-call names appear in the descriptive text in **UPPERCASE BOLDFACE**.

Program variables appear in the descriptive text in lowercase italics.

Constants appear in the descriptive text in UPPERCASE LETTERS

The syntax descriptions near the beginning of each subsection appea in a monospace typeface that suggests a **computer printout**.

The same "example" typeface is used to present the example programs at the end of each subsection.

In the brief descriptions preceding each example program, doubl quotation marks around one or more characters (for example, "s1") identifies a variable name arbitrarily picked for purposes of the particular example.

In the few direct references to an AIX system subroutine, the name o the subroutine appears in lowercase boldface.

VS/AIX Interface Library Related Publications

Related Publications

You may want to refer to the following IBM AIX publications for additional information:

AIX Operating System Commands Reference, SC23-2025, lists and describes the AIX Operating System commands.

AIX Operating System Programming Tools and Interfaces, SC23-2029, describes the programming environment of the AIX Operating System and includes information about the use of operating system tools to develop, compile, and debug programs.

AIX Operating System Technical Reference, Volumes 1 and 2 (SC23-2032 and SC23-2033) describes the system calls and subroutines a programmer would use to write application programs. This book also provides information about the AIX Operating System file system, special files, miscellaneous files, and the writing of device drivers.

VS Pascal User's Guide, SC23-2053, describes how to develop and execute VS Pascal programs. This book also describes the procedures for compiling and executing programs that contain sections of code written in VS FORTRAN and C.

VS Pascal Reference, SC23-2054, describes the statements, data structures, and other features of the Pascal programming

VS FORTRAN User's Guide, SC23-2049, describes how to develop and execute VS FORTRAN programs. This book also describes the procedures for compiling and executing programs that contain sections of code written in VS Pascal and C.

VS FORTRAN Reference, SC23-2050, describes the statements, data structures, and other features of the FORTRAN 77 programming language.

VS/AIX Interface Library Table of Contents

Table of Contents		
TITLE	Title Page	
COVER	Book Cover	
EDITION	Edition Notice	
PREFACE	About this Book	
PREFACE.1	Who Should Read this Book	
PREFACE.2	How to Use This Book	
PREFACE.3	Highlighting	
PREFACE.4	Related Publications	
CONTENTS	Table of Contents	
1.0	Introduction to the Interface Library	
1.1	What It Is	
1.2	What You Need	
1.3	What It Does	
1.4	How This Manual is Organized	
1.4.1	Process Control	
1.4.2	Process Identification	
1.4.3	Process Tracking	
1.4.4	Input-Output	
1.4.5	File Maintenance	
1.4.6	Signals	
1.4.7	Semaphores	
1.4.8	Messages	
1.4.9	Shared Memory	
1.4.10	Sockets	
1.4.11	System Utilities	
1.5	The ftok System Subroutine	
1.6	Using the Interface Library with VS Pascal	
1.6.1	Declarations	
1.6.2	Linkage	
1.7	Using the Interface Library with VS FORTRAN	
1.7.1	Declarations	
1.7.2	Linkage	
1.8	Return Values, Error Codes, and Error Messages	
2.0	System Calls	
2.1	ACCEPT accept a connection to a socket	
2.2	ACCESS check file accessibility	
2.3	ACCT turn process accounting on or off	
2.4	ADJTIME synchronize the system clock	
2.5	ALARM schedule an alarm signal	
2.6	BIND bind a name to a socket	
2.7	BRK, SBRK change data-segment space allocation	
2.8	CHDIR change the current directory	
2.9	CHHIDDEN convert a hidden or normal directory	
2.10	CHMOD change file-access permissions	
2.11	CHOWN, CHOWNX change ownership of a file	
2.12	CHROOT change the root directory	
2.13	CLOSE close a file	
2.14	CONNECT initiate a connection to a socket	
2.15	CREAT create a new file	
2.16	DISCLAIM "disclaim" the contents of an area of memory	
2.17	DUP, DUP2 return a second file-descriptor	
2.18	EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP execute a program	
2.19	EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP execute a program	
2.20	EXIT, _EXIT terminate a process	
2.21 2.22	FABORT abort the changes to a file	
2.22	FCLEAR clear space in a file FCNTL control an open-file descriptor	
2.23	FORK create a process	
2.25	FSYNC, FCOMMIT write to permanent storage	
2.20	10110, 10011111 miles to permanent brotage	

VS/AIX Interface Library Table of Contents

Table of Contents	
2.26	FTRUNCATE truncate a file
2.27	GETDTABLESIZE get the size of a process-descriptor table
2.28	GETGROUPS get a group access list
2.29	GETHOSTID get a host ID
2.30	GETHOSTNAME get a local host name
2.31	GETITIMER get the current value of an internal timer
2.32	GETLOCAL get the alias for <local></local>
2.33	GETPEERNAME get the name of a "peer" socket
2.34	GETPGRP, GETPID, GETPPID get a process-group or process ident
2.35	GETSOCKNAME get a socket name
2.36	GETSOCKOPT get socket options
2.37	GETTIMEOFDAY get the current time
2.38	GETUID, GETEUID, GETGID, GETEGID get a user or group identifi
2.39	GETXVERS get the UNIX version string
2.40	IOCTL control the input and output of a device
2.41	KILL, KILLPG send a signal to a process or a process group
2.42	LINK link to a file
2.43	LISTEN "listen" for a connection to a socket
2.44	LOCKF lock or unlock a region of a file
2.45	LSEEK set a read or write pointer
2.46	MKDIR create a directory
2.47	MKNOD create a directory or special file
2.48	MOUNT, UMOUNT mount or unmount a file system
2.49	MSGCTL invoke message-control operations
2.50	MSGGET get or create a message queue
2.51	MSGRCV, MSGXRCV read and store a message
2.52	MSGSND send a message to a queue
2.53	NICE set a process priority
2.54	OPEN open a file for reading or writing
2.55	PAUSE wait for a signal
2.56	PIPE create an interprocess channel
2.57	PLOCK lock or unlock a process, text, or data
2.58	PROFIL generate an execution-time profile
2.59	PTRACE trace the execution of a child process
2.60	READ, READX read from a file
2.61	READLINK read the value of a symbolic link
2.62	READURE read the value of a symbolic link READV read input into multiple buffers
2.63	REBOOT reinitialize or halt system operation
2.64	RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM receive a message from a socket
2.65	RENAME rename a directory
2.66	RMDIR remove a directory
2.67	SELECT check the status of file descriptors and message queue
2.68	SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations
2.69	SEMGET get or create a semaphore-set ID
2.70	SEMOP perform semaphore operations
2.70	SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO send a message from a socket
2.72	SETGROUPS set a group access list
2.72	SETHOSTID set an identifier for the host machine
2.74	SETHOSTID set an identifier for the most machine SETHOSTNAME set the name of the current host
2.75	SETITIMER set the value of an internal timer
2.76	SETLOCAL set the alias for <local></local>
2.77	
2.77	SETPGRP, SETPGID set a process group ID SETSOCKOPT set options on sockets
2.78	SETSOCROFI Set options on sockets SETTIMEOFDAY set the current time
2.79	
2.80	SETUID, SETGID set user or group identifiers SETXVERS set the UNIX version string
2.81	SHANT attach a shared-memory segment or mapped file
2.82	SHMAI attach a shared-memory segment or mapped life SHMCTL invoke shared-memory-control operations
2.84	SHMCTL Invoke shared-memory-control operations SHMDT detach a shared-memory or mapped file segment
	SHMDI detach a shared-memory or mapped life segment SHMGET get a shared-memory-segment identifier
2.85	pringer der a priared-memory-sedment raeutritter

VS/AIX Interface Library Table of Contents

	Table of Contents
2.86	SHUTDOWN shut down part or all of a full-duplex connection
2.87	SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a si
2.88	SIGBLOCK block one or more signals
2.89	SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal
2.90	SIGPAUSE release a blocked signal and wait for an interrupt
2.91	SIGPROCMASK set the current signal mask
2.92	SIGSETMASK set the signal mask of the current process
2.93	SIGSTACK set and get a signal-stack context
2.94	SIGSUSPEND reset the signal mask and wait for an interrupt
2.95	SIGVEC select signal-handling facilities
2.96	SOCKET create an endpoint for communication
2.97	SOCKETPAIR create a pair of connected sockets
2.98	STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return
2.99	STIME set the system clock
2.100	SYMLINK create a symbolic link to a file
2.101	SYNC update a file system
2.102	TIME get the system time
2.103	TIMES get the process times
2.104	ULIMIT get and set process limits
2.105	UMASK get and set a file-creation-mode mask
2.106	UNAME, UNAMEX get the name of the current operating system
2.107	UNLINK delete a directory entry
2.108	USRINFO get and set user information
2.109	USTAT get file-system information
2.110	UTIME set the file times
2.111	UTIMES set the file times
2.112	WAIT, WAIT3 wait for a child process to terminate
2.113	WRITE, WRITEX write to a file
2.114	WRITEV write output from multiple buffers
A.0	Appendix A. Error Codes and Error Messages
B.0	Appendix B. Pascal Constants
C.0	Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations
D.0	Appendix D. Pascal Procedure and Function Declarations
E.0	Appendix E. The ftok System Subroutine
F.0	Appendix F. The perror System Subroutine
INDEX	Index

VS/AIX Interface Library Introduction to the Interface Library

1.0 Introduction to the Interface Library

Subtopics

- 1.1 What It Is
- 1.2 What You Need
- 1.3 What It Does
- 1.4 How This Manual is Organized
- 1.5 The ftok System Subroutine
- 1.6 Using the Interface Library with VS Pascal
- 1.7 Using the Interface Library with VS FORTRAN
- 1.8 Return Values, Error Codes, and Error Messages

VS/AIX Interface Library What It Is

1.1 What It Is

The VS Language/Operating System Interface Library is an application-program interface that provides access to the system calls of the AIX Operating System from programs written either in AIX VS Pascal or in AIX VS FORTRAN. These system calls, which are a part of the AIX Operating System, invoke a variety of system routines whose functions include file maintenance, input and output, and interprocess (1) communication.

Note: Neither VS FORTRAN nor VS Pascal supports multibyte characters. Programs written in these languages can only process single-byte characters like ASCII.

It is recommended that such programs not be used with AIX Release 1.3. Nevertheless, this manual can provide valuable information on AIX systems calls for someone who wants to use them in C programs.

Information on using system calls in a C program can be found in:

AIX Technical Reference

AIX Programming Tools and Interfaces

(1) As used in this manual, the term *process* refers to a program running under the AIX Operating System, together with the environment it runs in.

VS/AIX Interface Library What You Need

1.2 What You Need

The AIX Operating System installed on your PS/

AIX PS/2 VS Pascal or AIX PS/2 VS FORTRAN installed according to th directions given in the Program Directory that accompanied the language.

VS/AIX Interface Library What It Does

1.3 What It Does

The VS Language/Operating System Interface Library makes it easy to use the AIX system calls directly from programs written in VS Pascal or VS FORTRAN by changing the calls's associated data structures, naming conventions, and data types to conform to those required by the system. The Interface Library takes care of many of the details of interfacing to the actual system calls without the need for C-language or assembly-language "wrappers."

VS/AIX Interface Library How This Manual is Organized

1.4 How This Manual is Organized

The system-call descriptions are listed alphabetically by system-call name, beginning on page 2.1. Information on a particular call can be found by looking for the call name in the Table of Contents. (Because some sections describe more than one system call, the listing in the Table of Contents is not perfectly alphabetical, though all of the calls are listed.) Individual calls can also be found by consulting the Index, either under the name of the individual system call or under one of the following functional categories.

process contro
process identificatio
process trackin
input and outpu
file maintenanc
signal
semaphore
message
shared memor
socket
system utilitie

The calls are grouped by functional category as follows:

Subtopics

- 1.4.1 Process Control
- 1.4.2 Process Identification
- 1.4.3 Process Tracking
- 1.4.4 Input-Output
- 1.4.5 File Maintenance
- 1.4.6 Signals
- 1.4.7 Semaphores
- 1.4.8 Messages
- 1.4.9 Shared Memory
- 1.4.10 Sockets
- 1.4.11 System Utilities

VS/AIX Interface Library Process Control

1.4.1 Process Control

BRK, SBRK (change data-segment space allocation)

EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP (execute a program)

EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP (execute a program)

EXIT, _EXIT (terminate a process)

FORK (create a new process)

NICE (set a process priority)

PLOCK (lock or unlock a process, text, or data)

WAIT, WAIT3 (wait for a child process to terminate)

VS/AIX Interface Library Process Identification

1.4.2 Process Identification

GETDTABLESIZE (get size of process-descriptor table)

GETGROUPS (get a group access list)

GETHOSTID (get the host-machine identifier)

GETHOSTNAME (get the host-machine name)

GETLOCAL (get the alias for <LOCAL>)

GETPGRP, GETPID, GETPPID (get a process-group or process identifier)

GETUID, GETGID, GETEUID, GETEGID (get a user or a group identifier)

SETGROUPS (set a group access list)

SETHOSTID (set the host-machine identifier)

SETHOSTNAME (set the host-machine name)

SETLOCAL (set the alias for <LOCAL>)

SETPGRP, SETPGID (set a process group ID)

SETUID, SETGID (set user or group identifiers)

ULIMIT (get and set process limits)

USRINFO (get and set user information)

VS/AIX Interface Library Process Tracking

1.4.3 Process Tracking

ACCT (turn accounting process on or off)

PROFIL (generate a time profile)

PTRACE (trace the execution of a child process)

TIMES (get the processing times)

VS/AIX Interface Library Input-Output

1.4.4 Input-Output

```
ACCESS (check file-access permissions)
CLOSE (close a file)
CREAT (create a new file)
DUP, DUP2 (generate a second file-descriptor)
FABORT (cancel changes to a file)
FCLEAR (clear space in a file)
FSYNC, FCOMMIT (write to permanent storage)
FTRUNCATE (truncate a file)
      (control the input and output of a device)
LOCKF (lock or unlock a region of a file)
LSEEK (set a read or write pointer)
OPEN (open a file for reading or writing)
PIPE (create an interprocess channel)
READ, READX (read from a file)
READV (read output into multiple buffers)
SELECT (check I/O status of descriptors and message queues)
WRITE, WRITEX (write to a file)
WRITEV (write input from multiple buffers)
```

Note: READV and WRITEV are not available in FORTAN.

VS/AIX Interface Library File Maintenance

1.4.5 File Maintenance

```
CHDIR (change the default directory)
CHHIDDEN (convert a directory)
CHMOD (change file-access permissions)
CHOWN, CHOWNX (change file ownership)
CHROOT (change a root directory)
FCNTL (control an open-file descriptor)
FABORT (cancel a change to a file)
LINK (link to a file)
MKDIR (create a directory)
MKNOD (create a directory or a special file)
MOUNT, UMOUNT (mount or unmount a file system)
READLINK (read the value of a symbolic link)
RENAME (rename a directory or file)
RMDIR (remove a directory)
STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT (return the
status of a file)
SYMLINK (create a symbolic link to a file)
SYNC (update a file system)
UMASK (set and get a file-creation-mode mask)
UNLINK (delete a directory entry)
USTAT (get file-system information)
UTIME (set the file times)
UTIMES (set the file times)
```

VS/AIX Interface Library Signals

1.4.6 Signals

```
ALARM (schedule an alarm signal)

KILL, KILLPG (send a signal to a process or process group)

PAUSE (wait for a signal)

SIGACTION (specify a response to a signal)

SIGBLOCK (block one or more signals)

SIGNAL (specify the process response to a signal)

SIGPAUSE (release a blocked signal and wait for an interrupt)

SIGPROCMASK (set the signal mask of the current process)

SIGSETMASK (set the signal mask of the current process)

SIGSTACK (define an alternate stack)

SIGSUSPEND (reset the signal mask and wait for an interrupt)

SIGVEC (select signal-handling facilities)

Note: SIGACTION, SIGSTACK, and SIGVEC are not available in FORTRAN.
```

VS/AIX Interface Library Semaphores

1.4.7 Semaphores

SEMCTL (invoke semaphore-control operations)

SEMGET (get or create a semaphore-set identifier)

SEMOP (perform semaphore operations)

VS/AIX Interface Library Messages

1.4.8 Messages

```
MSGCTL (invoke message-control operations)

MSGGET (get or create a message queue)

MSGRCV, MSGXRCV (read and store a message)

MSGSND (send a message to a queue)

RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM (receive a message from a socket)
```

SEND, SENDTO, SENDMSG (send a message from a socket)

VS/AIX Interface Library Shared Memory

1.4.9 Shared Memory

SHMAT (attach a shared-memory segment or mapped file)

SHMCTL (invoke shared-memory-control operations)

SHMDT (detach a shared-memory or mapped-file segment)

SHMGET (get a shared-memory-segment identifier)

VS/AIX Interface Library Sockets

1.4.10 Sockets

ACCEPT (accept a connection to a socket)

BIND (assign a name to a socket)

CONNECT (make a connection between two sockets)

GETPEERNAME (get the name of a connected socket)

GETSOCKNAME (get the name of a connected socket)

GETSOCKOPT (get the socket options)

LISTEN ("listen" for a connection to a socket)

SETSOCKOPT (set a socket's options)

SHUTDOWN (disable sending or receiving functions)

SOCKET (create a socket)

SOCKETPAIR (create a pair of connected sockets)

VS/AIX Interface Library System Utilities

1.4.11 System Utilities

```
ADJTIME (synchronize the system clock)

DISCLAIM ("disclaim" the content of an area of memory)

GETITIMER (get the value of an internal timer)

GETTIMEOFDAY (get the current time)

GETXVERS (return the UNIX version string)

REBOOT (restart the operating system)

SETITIMER (set the value of an internal timer)

SETTIMEOFDAY (set the current time)

SETXVERS (set the UNIX version string)

STIME (set the system clock)

TIME (get the system time)

UNAME, UNAMEX (get the name of the current operating system)
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryThe ftok System Subroutine

1.5 The ftok System Subroutine

The Interface Library gives the programmer access to AIX Operating System calls from VS Pascal or VS FORTRAN. An exception is **ftok**, an AIX Operating System subroutine that is often used by Pascal procedures and FORTRAN subroutines of the kind shown in the program examples elsewhere in this manual. For your convenience, therefore, a description of the **ftok** subroutine is given in Appendix E.

VS/AIX Interface Library Using the Interface Library with VS Pascal

1.6 Using the Interface Library with VS Pascal

Before you can use the Interface Library with a VS Pascal program, you must do two things:

1. Declare the constants, data types, and external functions that will be used by the program.

For your convenience, these declarations are provided in include files (see Appendixes B, C, D). The type declarations include those for the parameters and return values that appear in the descriptions of the calls. For purposes of illustration, predefined constants, types, and functions listed in the include files are also used in the programming examples.

2. Link the Interface Library to the program, using the cc utility.

Once these requirements are satisfied, you can use any number of AIX system calls in your program. For information concerning these calls, see "Related Publications" on page PREFACE.4.

Subtopics

- 1.6.1 Declarations
- 1.6.2 Linkage

VS/AIX Interface Library Declarations

1.6.1 Declarations

The Interface Library provides three files that can be used for making Pascal declarations:

1. constants:

/usr/include/ailpconsts.inc

2. data types:

/usr/include/ailtypes.inc

3. external functions:

/usr/include/aildefs.inc

To include any of these files in a VS Pascal program, use the %include compiler directive (see *VS Pascal User's Guide*). For the contents of the include files, see Appendixes B, C, and D. The following program illustrates how these files are used.

```
program aildemo;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  usrary = packed array[1..INFSIZ] of char;
  usrptr = @usrary;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
function p_usrinf (cmd : integer; buf : usrptr;
                  count : integer) : integer; external;
procedure call1;
var
 red : unam;
  blue : integer;
begin
  blue := p_uname (red);
  writeln (red.sysname)
end;
procedure call2;
  blue, red : integer;
  yellow : usrptr;
begin
   new (yellow);
  blue := p_usrinf (GETINF, yellow, INFSIZ);
  for red := 1 to blue do
    write (yellow@[red]);
  writeln
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library Declarations

begin call1; call2 end.

VS/AIX Interface Library Linkage

1.6.2 Linkage

You must link the Interface Library (/lib/libvspil.a) to your program. For example, to compile the aildemo program (assume the file name is aildemo.p), you would type the following command:

cc -o aildemo aildemo.p -lm -lvspil -lvssys -lc

VS/AIX Interface Library Using the Interface Library with VS FORTRAN

1.7 Using the Interface Library with VS FORTRAN

Before you can use the Interface Library with a VS FORTRAN program, you must do two things:

- 1. First, declare the constants that will be used by the program, so that it can be compiled.
- 2. Second, link the Interface Library to the program, using the ${\tt cc}$ utility.

Once these requirements are satisfied, you can use any number of AIX system calls in your program. For information concerning these calls, see "Related Publications" on page PREFACE.4.

Subtopics

- 1.7.1 Declarations
- 1.7.2 Linkage

VS/AIX Interface Library Declarations

1.7.1 Declarations

The Interface Library provides one file that can be used for making FORTRAN declarations:

```
(/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
```

WRITE *, YELLOW

END

To include this file in your program, use the INCLUDE compiler directive (see *VS FORTRAN User's Guide*). For a description of the contents of the file, see Appendix B.

The program on the next page illustrates how this file is used.

PROGRAM AILDEMO
CALL FIRST
CALL SECOND
END

SUBROUTINE FIRST
CHARACTER*9 RED(5)
INTEGER BLUE, UNAME
BLUE = UNAME (RED)
PRINT *, RED(1)
END

SUBROUTINE SECOND
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER RED, BLUE, USRINF
CHARACTER*INFSIZ YELLOW
BLUE = USRINFO (GETINF, YELLOW, INFSIZ)

VS/AIX Interface Library Linkage

1.7.2 Linkage

You must link the Interface Library (/lib/libvsfil.a) to your program. For example, to compile the AILDEMO program (assume the file name is aildemo.f), you would type the following command:

cc -o aildemo aildemo.f -lm -lvsfil -lvsfor -lvssys -lc

VS/AIX Interface Library

Return Values, Error Codes, and Error Messages

1.8 Return Values, Error Codes, and Error Messages

Most of the AIX system calls from Pascal and FORTRAN return a value. See the individual system-call descriptions for details regarding these values.

A return value of -1 indicates that an error has occurred. When a system call generates an error, an error code is set in the external variable errno. Two routines are available for retrieving this value:

- 1. A call to the p_ercode function in Pascal or the ERCODE subroutine in FORTRAN returns the value of the external variable errno.
- 2. A call to the **perror** system subroutine prints out an error message (for a description of **perror**, see Appendix F).

VS/AIX Interface Library System Calls

2.0 System Calls

Each system-call description in this section summarizes the function of the system routine being called, the syntax of the call, its parameters, and any return values. It also contains examples of a call made from both VS Pascal and VS FORTRAN programs.

Each description contains the first five subsections listed below, and occasionally the sixth.

Description briefly describes the function of the system routine that is

being called.

Syntax shows the correct coding required for making a given system

call from Pascal and FORTRAN programs.

Parameters briefly defines the function and type (for example, integer)

of any parameters required by a given system call.

Return Values briefly describes the value returned by a given system call

when it has been successfully completed and when it has

failed.

Examples contains short examples of Pascal and FORTRAN coding that

invoke the system call or calls described in the section.

Notes provides, where it is appropriate, additional information of

importance to the programmer. ("Notes" also appear

occasionally in other parts of a descriptive section, but they are not then displayed as subsection headings, though

they are printed in bold-faced type.

Subtopics

- 2.1 ACCEPT accept a connection to a socket
- 2.2 ACCESS check file accessibility
- 2.3 ACCT turn process accounting on or off
- 2.4 ADJTIME synchronize the system clock
- 2.5 ALARM schedule an alarm signal
- 2.6 BIND bind a name to a socket
- 2.7 BRK, SBRK change data-segment space allocation
- 2.8 CHDIR change the current directory
- 2.9 CHHIDDEN convert a hidden or normal directory
- 2.10 CHMOD change file-access permissions
- 2.11 CHOWN, CHOWNX change ownership of a file
- 2.12 CHROOT change the root directory
- 2.13 CLOSE close a file
- 2.14 CONNECT initiate a connection to a socket
- 2.15 CREAT create a new file
- 2.16 DISCLAIM "disclaim" the contents of an area of memory
- 2.17 DUP, DUP2 return a second file-descriptor
- 2.18 EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP execute a program
- 2.19 EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP execute a program
- 2.20 EXIT, _EXIT terminate a process
- 2.21 FABORT abort the changes to a file
- 2.22 FCLEAR clear space in a file
- 2.23 FCNTL control an open-file descriptor
- 2.24 FORK create a process
- 2.25 FSYNC, FCOMMIT write to permanent storage
- 2.26 FTRUNCATE truncate a file
- 2.27 GETDTABLESIZE get the size of a process-descriptor table

VS/AIX Interface Library System Calls

- 2.28 GETGROUPS get a group access list
- 2.29 GETHOSTID get a host ID
- 2.30 GETHOSTNAME get a local host name
- 2.31 GETITIMER get the current value of an internal timer
- 2.32 GETLOCAL get the alias for <LOCAL>
- 2.33 GETPEERNAME get the name of a "peer" socket
- 2.34 GETPGRP, GETPID, GETPPID get a process-group or process identifier
- 2.35 GETSOCKNAME get a socket name
- 2.36 GETSOCKOPT get socket options
- 2.37 GETTIMEOFDAY get the current time
- 2.38 GETUID, GETEUID, GETGID, GETEGID get a user or group identifier
- 2.39 GETXVERS get the UNIX version string
- 2.40 IOCTL control the input and output of a device
- 2.41 KILL, KILLPG send a signal to a process or a process group
- 2.42 LINK link to a file
- 2.43 LISTEN "listen" for a connection to a socket
- 2.44 LOCKF lock or unlock a region of a file
- 2.45 LSEEK set a read or write pointer
- 2.46 MKDIR create a directory
- 2.47 MKNOD create a directory or special file
- 2.48 MOUNT, UMOUNT mount or unmount a file system
- 2.49 MSGCTL invoke message-control operations
- 2.50 MSGGET get or create a message queue
- 2.51 MSGRCV, MSGXRCV read and store a message
- 2.52 MSGSND send a message to a queue
- 2.53 NICE set a process priority
- 2.54 OPEN open a file for reading or writing
- 2.55 PAUSE wait for a signal
- 2.56 PIPE create an interprocess channel
- 2.57 PLOCK lock or unlock a process, text, or data
- 2.58 PROFIL generate an execution-time profile
- 2.59 PTRACE trace the execution of a child process
- 2.60 READ, READX read from a file
- 2.61 READLINK read the value of a symbolic link
- 2.62 READV read input into multiple buffers
- 2.63 REBOOT reinitialize or halt system operation
- 2.64 RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM receive a message from a socket
- 2.65 RENAME rename a directory
- 2.66 RMDIR remove a directory
- 2.67 SELECT check the status of file descriptors and message queues
- 2.68 SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations
- 2.69 SEMGET get or create a semaphore-set ID
- 2.70 SEMOP perform semaphore operations
- 2.71 SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO send a message from a socket
- 2.72 SETGROUPS set a group access list
- 2.73 SETHOSTID set an identifier for the host machine
- 2.74 SETHOSTNAME set the name of the current host
- 2.75 SETITIMER set the value of an internal timer
- 2.76 SETLOCAL set the alias for <LOCAL>
- 2.77 SETPGRP, SETPGID set a process group ID
- 2.78 SETSOCKOPT set options on sockets
- 2.79 SETTIMEOFDAY set the current time
- 2.80 SETUID, SETGID set user or group identifiers
- 2.81 SETXVERS set the UNIX version string
- 2.82 SHMAT attach a shared-memory segment or mapped file
- 2.83 SHMCTL invoke shared-memory-control operations
- 2.84 SHMDT detach a shared-memory or mapped file segment
- 2.85 SHMGET get a shared-memory-segment identifier
- 2.86 SHUTDOWN shut down part or all of a full-duplex connection
- 2.87 SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a signal

VS/AIX Interface Library System Calls

- 2.88 SIGBLOCK block one or more signals
- 2.89 SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal
- 2.90 SIGPAUSE release a blocked signal and wait for an interrupt
- 2.91 SIGPROCMASK set the current signal mask
- 2.92 SIGSETMASK set the signal mask of the current process
- 2.93 SIGSTACK set and get a signal-stack context
- 2.94 SIGSUSPEND reset the signal mask and wait for an interrupt
- 2.95 SIGVEC select signal-handling facilities
- 2.96 SOCKET create an endpoint for communication
- 2.97 SOCKETPAIR create a pair of connected sockets
- 2.98 STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status
- 2.99 STIME set the system clock
- 2.100 SYMLINK create a symbolic link to a file
- 2.101 SYNC update a file system
- 2.102 TIME get the system time
- 2.103 TIMES get the process times
- 2.104 ULIMIT get and set process limits
- 2.105 UMASK get and set a file-creation-mode mask
- 2.106 UNAME, UNAMEX get the name of the current operating system
- 2.107 UNLINK delete a directory entry
- 2.108 USRINFO get and set user information
- 2.109 USTAT get file-system information
- 2.110 UTIME set the file times
- 2.111 UTIMES set the file times
- 2.112 WAIT, WAIT3 wait for a child process to terminate
- 2.113 WRITE, WRITEX write to a file
- 2.114 WRITEV write output from multiple buffers

VS/AIX Interface Library ACCEPT accept a connection to a socket

2.1 ACCEPT accept a connection to a socket

Description

The \mathbf{ACCEPT} system call extracts the first connection from the queue of pending connections, creates a new connection with the same properties as \mathbf{s} , and allocates a new file descriptor to that socket.

Syntax

+ Pascal+	
<pre> p_accept (s, addr, addrlen) </pre>	
 ++	
+ FORTRAN+	
FACCEPT (S, ADDR1, ADDR2, ADDRLEN)	
i ++	

Parameters

s

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a **SOCKET** system call, was bound to an address with a **BIND** system call, and is "listening" for connections after a **LISTEN** system call.

In Pascal, **s** is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

addr, ADDR1, ADDR2

are result parameters that receive the address of the connecting entity as it is known to the communications layer. The exact format of **addr** is determined by the *domain* in which the communication occurs.

In Pascal, addr is of type sockaddrptr (declared in the include file ailtypes.inc).

In FORTRAN, addr1 is of type INTEGER and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_family in Pascal.

In FORTRAN, addr2 is of type CHARACTER*14 and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_data in Pascal.

addrlen

initially contains the amount of space pointed to by the "addr" parameters. On return, it contains the actual length of the address returned.

In Pascal, addrlen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, addrlen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value returned upon successful completion of the call is the nonnegative socket-descriptor of the accepted socket. The value -1 is

ACCEPT accept a connection to a socket

returned and an error code set in erroe if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **ACCEPT** system routine, which in these examples receives in the variable "green", the nonnegative socket-descriptor of the accepted socket.

Pascal

```
procedure accept1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  addrlen, s, green : integer;
  addr : sockaddrptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  new (addr);
  s := p_socket(PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  if (s = -1) then showerror;
  addrlen := 20;
  green := p_accept (s, addr, addrlen);
  writeln ('Accept returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE ACCEPT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FACCEPT, FSOCKET, ADDR1, S, GREEN
CHARACTER*14 ADDR2
S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS

GREEN = FACCEPT (S, ADDR1, ADDR2, 20)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

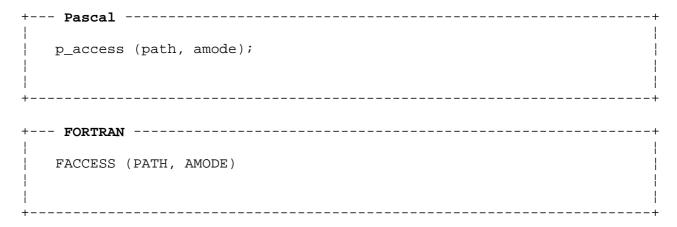
VS/AIX Interface Library ACCESS check file accessibility

2.2 ACCESS check file accessibility

Description

The ACCESS system call checks a file's accessibility against a specified access mode.

Syntax



Parameters

path

is the name of the file to be checked.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

amode

is the access mode of the file specified by **path**. The parameter value is that of one of the parameter options or is constructed from two or more of those options by logical ORing. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

F OK searches for	a	ттте
-------------------	---	------

X_OK tests for execute permission

W_OK tests for write permission

R OK tests for read permission

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "FOK").

Note: Specifying access mode 0 (zero) tests whether the directories leading to a file can be searched and whether the file exists.

In Pascal, amode is a variable or constant of type integer.

In FORTRAN, amode is a variable or constant of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

VS/AIX Interface Library ACCESS check file accessibility

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **ACCESS** system routine. The accessibility of the file specified by **path** ("blue") is tested. The specified file is found and tested for execution, write, and read permissions as specified by the ORed value 7, defined in the variable "red".

Pascal

```
procedure access1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    green, red : integer;
    blue : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    red := X_OK + W_OK + R_OK;
    blue := '/tmp/myfile';
    green := p_access (blue, red);
    writeln (green);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE ACCESS1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FACCESS, GREEN, RED
CHARACTER*80 BLUE
RED = XOK + WOK + ROK;
BLUE = '/tmp/myfile '
GREEN = FACCESS (BLUE, RED)
PRINT *, GREEN
END
```

ACCT turn process accounting on or off

2.3 ACCT turn process accounting on or off

Description

The ACCT call writes records in a specified "accounting file" whenever a process is terminated. Records of the terminated process are appended to the accounting file.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

S	Y	n	t	a.	X

+]	Pascal
P_	_acct (path);
İ	j
+	
+ 1	FORTRAN
F	ACCT (PATH)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
+	

Parameters

path

is the name of the file to which all accounting records are written. Passing the file name as an argument in the call activates the accounting function. Passing a null string turns the accounting function off.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **ACCT** routine. The accounting function is turned on and the records are appended to the files specified by **path**. The return value of the call is in "blue".

<u>Pascal</u>

```
procedure acctl;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

ACCT turn process accounting on or off

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue : integer;
  red : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := '/tmp/acct';
  blue := p_acct (red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE ACCT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FACCT, BLUE
CHARACTER*80 RED
RED = '/tmp/acct '
BLUE = FACCT (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

ADJTIME synchronize the system clock

2.4 ADJTIME synchronize the system clock

Description

The **ADJTIME** system call makes small adjustments to the system time (as returned by the **GETTIMEOFDAY** call), advancing or slowing it by a specified amount.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	- Pascal		
		(delta,	olddelta);
+			
+	- FORTRAN -		
1	FADJTIME	(DELTA,	OLDDELTA)
İ			
+			

Parameters

delta

specifies the amount of time (in seconds and microseconds) by which the system time is to be adjusted. If the value specified is negative, the system clock is slowed down by advancing the time at less than the normal rate until synchronization is achieved.

In Pascal, delta is of type timeval.

In FORTRAN **delta** is an array containing two elements of type INTEGER.

olddelta

returns the number of seconds and microseconds to adjust the time from the earlier call.

In Pascal, olddelta is of type timeval.

In FORTRAN **olddelta** is an array containing two elements of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **ADJTIME** system routine.

VS/AIX Interface Library ADJTIME synchronize the system clock

Pascal

END

```
procedure adjtime1;
 const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
   delta, olddelta : timeval;
  %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
 begin
   delta.tv_sec := 20;
   delta.tv_usec := 30;
   green := p_adjtime (delta, olddelta);
     writeln ('Adjtime returned: ', green: 2);
    if (green = -1) then showerror;
 end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE ADJTIME1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FADJTIME, DELTA(2), OLDDELTA(2), GREEN
        DELTA(1) = 20
       DELTA(2) = 30
        GREEN = FADJTIME (DELTA, OLDDELTA)
        IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) THEN
         PRINT *, 'ADJTIME: ERROR'
         CALL ERRORS
        ELSE
          PRINT *, 'ADJTIME: OK'
        ENDIF
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryALARM schedule an alarm signal

2.5 ALARM schedule an alarm signal

Description

The **ALARM** system call sends a **SIGALARM** signal to the calling process in a specified number of seconds. In effect, it sets an "alarm" clock. Unless caught or ignored, the signal terminates the calling process.

Syntax



Parameters

sec

is the number of seconds before the alarm signal is sent to the calling process (see **Notes** at the end of this section).

In Pascal, sec is of type usign.

In FORTRAN, sec is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The return value of this call is the amount of clock time remaining from the previous **ALARM** call. The return value is the amount of time that previously remained on the alarm clock of the calling process before it is reset to the new time (see **Notes**).

In Pascal, the return value is of type usign

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **ALARM** system routine, which in these examples instructs the alarm clock to signal the calling process after 100 seconds have elapsed.

Pascal

```
procedure alarm1;

const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue, red : usign;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library ALARM schedule an alarm signal

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := 100;
  blue := p_alarm (red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE ALARM1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FALARM, BLUE, RED
RED = 100
BLUE = FALARM (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

Notes

Because Pascal and FORTRAN lack the facilities for handling unsigned 4-byte integers, the programmer must convert parameter values of type usign that fall in the range

```
2 147 483 648 through 4 294 067 295
```

To use a parameter value in this range, subtract 4 294 067 296 from that value before issuing the call (the result will always be negative).

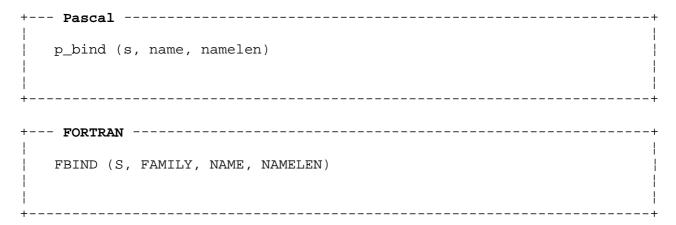
VS/AIX Interface Library BIND bind a name to a socket

2.6 BIND bind a name to a socket

Description

The BIND system call assigns a name to a socket.

Syntax



Parameters

9

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a ${\tt SOCKET}$ system call.

In Pascal, s is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, **s** is of type INTEGER, corresponding to sockaddr.sa_familyt in Pascal.

name

is a unique name to be assigned to the socket.

In Pascal, name is of type sockaddrptr (declared in the include file ailtypes.inc).

In FORTRAN, **name** is of type CHARACTER*14 and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_data in Pascal.

family

is the address family specified in the SOCKET system call.

Used only in FORTRAN, **family** is of type INTEGER and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_family in Pascal.

namelen

is the length of the ${\bf name}$ parameter. On return, it contains the actual length of the address returned.

In Pascal, namelen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, namelen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

VS/AIX Interface Library BIND bind a name to a socket

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **BIND** system routine, which in these examples assigns the name 'socket' to socket descriptor "s".

Pascal

```
procedure bind1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  namelen, s, green : integer;
  name : sockaddrptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 new (name);
  s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  if (s = -1) then showerror;
  name^.sa_data := 'socket';
  name^.sa_family := PF_UNIX;
  namelen := 10;
  green := p_bind (s, name, namelen);
  writeln ('Bind returned: ', green : 2);
  if (qreen = -1) then showerror;
  green := p_unlink(name);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE BIND1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FBIND, FSOCKET, FUNLINK, S, GREEN
CHARACTER*14 NAME
S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
NAME = 'SOCKET'
GREEN = FBIND (S, PFUNIX, NAME, 10)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FUNLINK (NAME)
END
```

Notes

Sockets in the AF_UNIX address family create a name in the file system name space that must be deleted by the calling process (using **UNLINK**) when it is no longer needed.

BRK, SBRK change data-segment space allocation

2.7 BRK, SBRK change data-segment space allocation

Description

The BRK and SBRK system calls dynamically change the amount of space allocated to the data segment of the calling process.

The BRK system call sets the breakpoint value to that specified in the call and changes the space allocation accordingly.

The **SBRK** system call adds to the breakpoint value the number of bytes specified in the call and changes the space allocation accordingly.

Syntax



Parameters

endds

is used only with the ${\tt BRK}$ call. It specifies the new breakpoint that is to be set.

In Pascal, endds is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, endds is of type INTEGER.

incr

is used only with the ${\tt SBRK}$ call. It specifies the number of bytes to be added to or subtracted from the space allocated to the program data segment.

In Pascal, incr is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, incr is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the ${\tt BRK}$ call.

The previous break value is returned upon successful completion of the SBRK call.

The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if either call fails.

BRK, SBRK change data-segment space allocation

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow issue an **SBRK** system call to add 1000 bytes to the data segment of the calling program. The return value is in the variable "blue".

Pascal

```
procedure sbrkl;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, red : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    red := 1000;
    blue := p_sbrk (red);
    writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SBRK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSBRK, BLUE, RED
RED = 1000
BLUE = FSBRK (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library CHDIR change the current directory

2.8 CHDIR change the current directory

Description

The **CHDIR** system call replaces the current working directory with the directory specified in the call. The current working directory is the starting point for searches when "/" is not specified.

Syntax

+	Pascal	
		(path);
+		
+	 FORTRA 	N
-	FCHDIR	(PATH)

Parameters

path

is the name of the directory that becomes the current working directory when the call is issued. Assigning "dot dot" (..) to this variable specifies the parent of the current directory.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned when the directory is changed. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CHDIR** system routine. The directory specified in the call is /usr/games, which becomes the current working directory. The return value of the call is in the variable "folio". When the calling program terminates, the directory from which that program was executed once again becomes the current working directory.

Pascal

```
procedure chdir1;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
```

VS/AIX Interface Library CHDIR change the current directory

```
%include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  folio : integer;
  red : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := '/usr/games';
  folio := p_chdir (red);
  writeln (folio);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE CHDIR1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCHDIR, FOLIO
CHARACTER*80 RED
RED = '/usr/games '
FOLIO = FCHDIR (RED)
PRINT *, FOLIO
END

CHHIDDEN convert a hidden or normal directory

2.9 CHHIDDEN convert a hidden or normal directory

Description

The **CHHIDDEN** system call allows a super-user to convert a normal directory to a hidden one and vice versa.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	Pascal
	p_chhidden (dirname, hideflag);
+	
+	FORTRAN
į	
1	FCHHIDDEN (DIRNAME, HIDEFLAG);
+	

Parameters

dirname

is the name of the directory to be converted.

In Pascal, dirname is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **dirname** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

hideflag

determines the "direction" of the conversion. A nonzero value converts a normal directory to a hidden one. The value 0 converts a hidden directory to a normal one.

In Pascal, hideflag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, hideflag is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CHHIDDEN** system routine, which in these examples makes the directory /bushel/light/hide a hidden directory (by adding an '@' at the end of the directory name). Upon successful completion of the system call, the directory is made "unhidden" by calling **CHHIDDEN** again, with **hideflag** set to 0.

VS/AIX Interface Library CHHIDDEN convert a hidden or normal directory

Pascal

```
const
  %include/usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green : integer;
  p1 : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  p1 := '/bushel/light/hide';
  green := p_mkdir (p1, 128);
  green := p_chhidden (p1, 5);
  writeln ('Chhidden returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1 ) then showerror;
  green := p_chhidden (p1, 0);
  end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE CHHIDDEN1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCHHIDDEN, FMKDIR, GREEN
P1 = 'bushel/light/hide '
GREEN = FMKDIR (P1, 128)
GREEN = FCHHIDDEN (P1, 5)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FCHHIDDEN (P1, 0)
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library CHMOD change file-access permissions

2.10 CHMOD change file-access permissions

Description

The **CHMOD** system call changes the access permissions, or access mode, of a specified file.

Note: Only the owner of a file and the super-user can change the access mode of that file.

Syntax

+ P	ascal		 +
p_	chmod (pat	th, mode);	!
-			!
+			 ·
+ 5	ORTRAN		
F	ORIKAN		
i			
FC	HMOD (PATI	H, MODE)	
			}
+			

Parameters

path

is the name of the file whose access mode is being changed.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

mode

is the new access mode for the file specified by **path**. The parameter value is either one of the parameter options shown here or it is constructed by logically ORing two or more of those options. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files (Appendix B).

Constant	Access Attribute
ISUID	set user ID on execution
ISGID	set group ID on execution
ISVTX	save text image after execution
ENFMT	enables enforcement mode record locking
IRUSR	read by owner
IWUSR	write by owner
IXUSR	execute file (or search directory) by owner

VS/AIX Interface Library CHMOD change file-access permissions

IRGRP read by group

IWGRP write by group

IXGRP execute by group

IROTH read by others

IWOTH write by others

IXOTH execute by others

In Pascal, mode is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, mode is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CHMOD** system routine, which in these examples changes the access mode of "anyfile" to "read by others," specified by the attribute IROTH of the **mode** parameter ("red"). The file affected is assumed to be a valid file owned by the issuer of the call.

Pascal

FORTRAN

```
const
  %include/usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
  green : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := IROTH;
  green := 'anyfile';
  blue := p_chmod ('anyfile', red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

SUBROUTINE CHMOD1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCHMOD, BLUE, RED

CHMOD change file-access permissions

CHARACTER*80 GREEN
RED = IROTH
GREEN = 'anyfile '
BLUE = FCHMOD (GREEN, RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

VS/AIX Interface Library CHOWN, CHOWNX change ownership of a file

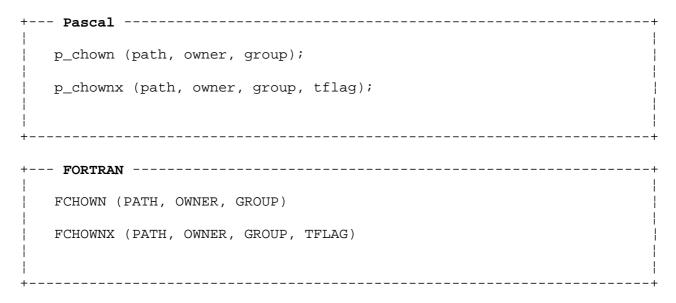
2.11 CHOWN, CHOWNX change ownership of a file

Description

The **CHOWN** and **CHOWNX** system calls change the ownership of a specified file by changing the user and group IDs. The **CHOWNX** system call, however, can specify that one of the IDs remain unchanged.

Note: Only the owner of a file and the super-user can use these system calls to change the ownership of that file.

Syntax



Parameters

path

is the name of the file whose owner and group IDs are being changed.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

owner

is the user ID of the new owner of the file specified by path.

In Pascal, owner is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, owner is of type INTEGER.

group

is the group ID of the new owner of the file specified by path.

In Pascal, group is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, group is of type INTEGER.

tflag

is a variable or constant, used only in the **CHOWNX** call, that specifies which of the two IDs is to remain unchanged. The options are defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

CHOWN, CHOWNX change ownership of a file

T_OWNER_AS_IS ignores the ID specified in the owner parameter.

T_GROUP_AS_IS ignores the ID specified in the group parameter.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "TOWNERASIS").

In Pascal, tflag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, tflag is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CHOWN** system routine, which in these examples assigns the ownership of "myfile" to the owner of root. The file affected is assumed to be a valid file owned by the issuer of the call.

Pascal

```
procedure chown1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, green, red : integer;
    yellow : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    red := 0;
    green := 0;
    yellow := 'myfile';
    blue := p_chown ('myfile', red, green);
    writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE CHOWN1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCHOWN, BLUE, GREEN, RED
CHARACTER*80 YELLOW
RED = 0
GREEN = 0
YELLOW = 'myfile '
BLUE = FCHOWN (YELLOW, RED, GREEN)
PRINT *, BLUE
```

VS/AIX Interface Library CHOWN, CHOWNX change ownership of a file

END

VS/AIX Interface Library CHROOT change the root directory

2.12 CHROOT change the root directory

Description

The **CHROOT** system call changes a specified directory to the effective root directory (the starting point when searching for pathnames that begin with "/").

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	- Pascal -	
	p_chroot	(path);
+		
+	FORTRAN	
	TORTIGHT	
!	FCHROOT ((PATH)
i	(
!		
i		
+		

Parameters

path

is the name of the directory that will be used as the home directory for file names beginning with "/".

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CHROOT** system routine, which in these examples makes /usr/include the effective root directory for the life of the calling process.

Pascal

```
procedure chroot1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
```

VS/AIX Interface Library CHROOT change the root directory

```
red : integer;
 blue : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 blue := '/usr/include';
 red := p_chroot (blue);
 writeln (red);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE CHROOT1 INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc) INTEGER FCHROOT, RED CHARACTER*80 BLUE BLUE = '/usr/include ' RED = FCHROOT (BLUE)PRINT *, RED END

VS/AIX Interface Library CLOSE close a file

2.13 CLOSE close a file

Description

The CLOSE system call closes a specified file.

Syntax

Parameters

fildes

is a descriptor returned by a \mathtt{CREAT} , \mathtt{DUP} , $\mathtt{DUP2}$, \mathtt{FCNTL} , \mathtt{OPEN} , or \mathtt{PIPE} , system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **OPEN** and **CLOSE** system routines. The **OPEN** call returns a file descriptor in the variable "red". This descriptor is used to close the same file. Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := p_open ('/tmp/anyfile', RDONLY, 0);
  blue := p_close (red);
```

VS/AIX Interface Library CLOSE close a file

```
writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE CLOSE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCLOSE, FOPEN, BLUE, RED
RED = FOPEN ('/tmp/anyfile ', RDONLY, 0)
BLUE = FCLOSE (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

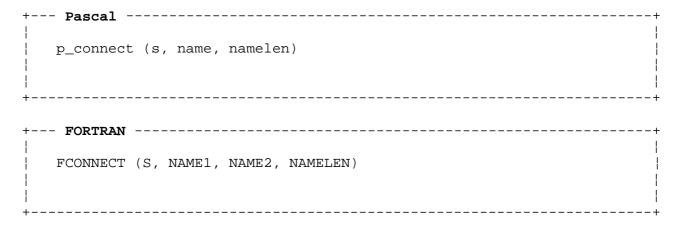
VS/AIX Interface Library CONNECT initiate a connection to a socket

2.14 CONNECT initiate a connection to a socket

Description

The **CONNECT** system call makes a connection to a specified "peer" socket if that socket is of type SOCK_DGRAM. If the socket is of type SOCK_STREAM, then this system call attempts to make a connection to another socket.

Syntax



Parameters

s

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a **SOCKET** system call.

In Pascal, s is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

name

specifies the socket to which a connection is to be made. Each communication space interprets this parameter in its own way.

In Pascal, name is of type sockaddrptr (declared in the include file ailtypes.inc).

In FORTRAN, **name1** is of type INTEGER and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_family in Pascal.

In FORTRAN, name2 is of type CHARACTER*14 and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_data in Pascal.

namelen

is the length of the name parameter.

In Pascal, namelen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, namelen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

VS/AIX Interface Library CONNECT initiate a connection to a socket

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CONNECT** system routine, which in these examples connects "s" and "s1". Socket "s" of type SOCK_DGRAM is created with a **SOCKET** system call. Another socket "s1" has been created and then bound to name "socket" with a **BIND** system call.

Pascal

```
procedure connect1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  namelen, s, s1, green : integer;
  name : sockaddrptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 new (name);
  s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_DGRAM, 0);
  if (s = -1) then showerror;
  s1 := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_DGRAM, 0);
  name^.sa_family := PF_UNIX;
  name^.sa_data := 'socket';
  namelen := 16;
  green := p_bind (s1, name, namelen);
  green := p_connect (s, name, namelen);
  writeln ('Connect returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE CONNECT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCONNECT, FBIND, FSOCKET, NAME1, S, GREEN, S1
CHARACTER*14 NAME2
S = FSOCKET ( PFUNIX, SKDGRAM, 0 )
S1 = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKDGRAM, 0)
NAME2 = 'SOCKET '
NAME1 = PFUNIX
GREEN = FBIND (S1, NAME1, NAME2, 16)
GREEN = FCONNECT (S, NAME1, NAME2, 16)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

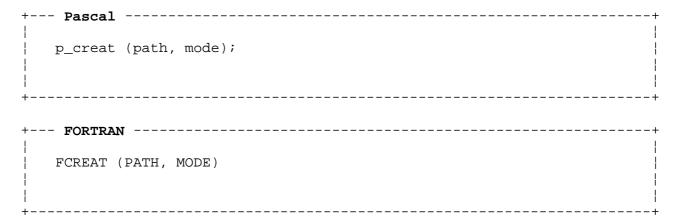
VS/AIX Interface Library CREAT create a new file

2.15 CREAT create a new file

Description

The CREAT system call creates a new file or calls up an existing file in preparation for rewriting.

Syntax



Parameters

path

is the name of the file being created or rewritten.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

mode

is the access mode of the file being created or rewritten. (For a list of modes see CHMOD on page 2.10.)

In Pascal, mode is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, mode is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The return value is the file descriptor of the file created. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **CREAT** system routine. The variable "green" defines the **path** parameter. The Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files contain definitions of constants for the modes available in **CREAT**. File /tmp/test.1 is given owner read permissions as specified by the variable "red".

Pascal

VS/AIX Interface Library CREAT create a new file

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
  green : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := IREAD;
  green := '/tmp/test.1';
  blue := p_creat (green, red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE CREAT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FCREAT, BLUE, RED
CHARACTER*80 GREEN
RED = IREAD
GREEN = '/tmp/test.1 '
BLUE = FCREAT (GREEN, RED)
END
```

Notes

For additional information about the CREAT system call, refer to the **umask** command in AIX Operating System Commands Reference, which explains the interaction between the current-file-creation mask and the **mode** parameter.

DISCLAIM "disclaim" the contents of an area of memory

2.16 DISCLAIM "disclaim" the contents of an area of memory

Description

The **DISCLAIM** system call marks an area of memory as containing data that is no longer needed. This system call cannot be used on memory that has been mapped to a file by the **SHMAT** system call.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
p_disclaim (addr, length, flag) 	
+ Pascal external function definition	+ + !
<pre>p_disclaim (addr: memptr; length, flag : usign) : integer; external;</pre>	; ; ;
+ FORTRAN	++
FDISCLAIM (ADDR, LENGTH, FLAG)	
1	

Parameters

addr

points to the beginning of the memory area to be disclaimed.

In Pascal, **addr** is a pointer of type memptr (memptr is a pointer to a user-defined area of any data type.

In FORTRAN, addr is a user-defined area of any type.

length

specifies the number of bytes of memory to be disclaimed.

In Pascal, length is of type usign.

In FORTRAN, length is of type INTEGER;

flag

specifies that each memory location in the address range is to be set to 0 (zero). This flag must have the value specified by ${\tt ZERO_MEM}$ (ZEROMEM in FORTRAN).

In Pascal, flag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, flag is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

VS/AIX Interface Library

DISCLAIM "disclaim" the contents of an area of memory

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **DISCLAIM** system routine, which in these examples disclaims the content of 10 bytes of memory in a character array ("yellow" or "ADDR"), and in effect frees that amount of memory for other use.

Pascal

```
procedure disclaim1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  myaray = packed array[1..10] of char;
  myptr = @myaray;
var
  i : integer;
  yellow : myptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
function p_disclaim (addr : myptr; length, flag : usign) :
                                                   integer; external
begin
 new(yellow);
  green := p_disclaim (yellow, 10, ZERO_MEM);
  writeln ('Disclaim returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE DISCLAIM1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FDISCLAIM, GREEN
CHARACTER*80 ADDR
GREEN = FDISCLAIM (ADDR, 10, ZEROMEM)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

Notes

Because Pascal and FORTRAN lack the facilities for handling unsigned 4-byte integers, the programmer must convert parameter values of type usign that fall in the range

```
2 147 483 648 through 4 294 067 295
```

To use a parameter value in this range, subtract 4 294 067 296 from that value before issuing the call (the result will always be negative).

VS/AIX Interface LibraryDUP, DUP2 return a second file-descriptor

2.17 DUP, DUP2 return a second file-descriptor

Description

The **DUP** and **DUP2** system calls create a second descriptor for a specified open file.

The **DUP** system call returns a new file descriptor for the specified file.

The **DUP2** system call returns a new file descriptor in one of the parameters.

The descriptor that is to be "duplicated" must be an existing descriptor returned by a CREAT, DUP, DUP2, FCNTL, OPEN, PIPE, SOCKET, or SOCKETPAIR system call. The new file descriptor is synonymous with the existing one (that is, the new descriptor points to the same file).

Syntax

Parameters

fildes

is the file descriptor to be duplicated by the DUP system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes of type INTEGER.

oldfd

is the file descriptor to be duplicated by the DUP2 system call.

In Pascal, oldfd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, oldfd of type INTEGER.

newfd

is the new file-descriptor generated by the DUP2 system call.

In Pascal, newfd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, newfd of type INTEGER.

VS/AIX Interface LibraryDUP, DUP2 return a second file-descriptor

Return Values

The return value is the new file-descriptor. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow make calls to the **DUP** system routine, which returns a file descriptor in the variable "blue". The Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files contain definitions of constants for the modes available in **OPEN**.

Pascal

```
const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
   red := p_open ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc', RDONLY, 0);
   blue := p_dup (red);
   writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE DUP1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FDUP, FOPEN, BLUE, RED
RED = FOPEN ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc ', RDONLY, 0)
BLUE = FDUP (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP execute a program

2.18 EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP execute a program

Description

The **EXEC** system call, in all its forms, executes a new program in the calling process. The call does not create a new process but overlays the current program with a new one.

The three **EXEC** calls described in this section pass a maximum of four arguments to a specified executable file. This restriction on the number of arguments is what distinguishes these three system calls from those described in the next section.

The **EXECLE** call differs from the other two in having an **envp** parameter.

The **EXECLP** call is issued with the same arguments as **EXECL**, but it duplicates the shell actions in searching for an executable file in a list of directories.

Syntax

Parameters

path

is the explicit path (location) of the file to be executed. This parameter is used in the **EXECL** and **EXECLE** calls.

In Pascal, path is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

filenm

is the name of the file to be executed. This parameter is used in the **EXECLP** call, which will search for the specified file only in the current and default directories.

In Pascal, filenm is of type st80.

VS/AIX Interface Library EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP execute a program

In FORTRAN, **filenm** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

arg0, arg1, arg2, and arg3

are string variables or constants. They hold the arguments to be passed to the file specified by **filenm** or **path**. The value of **arg0** must be **filenm** or the last attribute of **path**.

In Pascal, each **arg** is of type st80. If fewer than four arguments are required, the remaining strings must be nil strings.

In FORTRAN, each **arg** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space. If fewer than four arguments are required, the remaining strings must each contain one, and only one, blank.

envp

is a parameter used only in **EXECLE** (and **EXECVE**; see next section). It is an 80-element array that holds the attributes of the execution environment of the calling process. Each element is an 80-byte character string.

In Pascal, **envp** is a variable of type pasargv. The terminating string in the array must be a nil string.

In FORTRAN, **envp** is an array of strings of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of a string must be a blank space. The terminating string in the array must contain one, and only one, blank.

Note: For details of this parameter, see the **sh** command in AIX Operating System Commands Reference.

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful **EXEC** call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **EXECL** system routine, which prints the current date.

```
procedure execl1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    merlin : integer;
    arg0, arg1, arg2, arg3, path : st80;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library EXECL, EXECLE, EXECLP execute a program

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

```
begin
  path := '/bin/sh';
  arg0 := 'sh';
  arg1 := '-c';
  arg2 := 'date';
  arg3 := '';
  merlin := p_execl (path, arg0, arg1, arg2, arg3)
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE EXECL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FEXECL, MERLIN
CHARACTER*80 ARG0, ARG1, ARG2, ARG3, PATH
PATH = '/bin/sh '
ARG0 = 'sh '
ARG1 = '-c '
ARG2 = 'date '
ARG3 = ' '
MERLIN = FEXECL (PATH, ARG0, ARG1, ARG2, ARG3)
END
```

(*) The **EXECV**, **EXECVE**, and **EXECVP** calls are described in the next subsection (page 2.19).

VS/AIX Interface Library EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP execute a program

2.19 EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP execute a program

Description

The three **EXEC** system calls described in this section can pass a maximum of 80 arguments to a specified executable file (in contrast to the maximum of four arguments that can be passed by the **EXEC** routines described in the preceding section).

The **EXECVE** call differs from the other two in having an **envp** parameter.

The **EXECVP** call is issued with the same arguments as **EXECV**, but it duplicates the shell actions in searching for an executable file in a list of directories.

Syntax

Parameters

path

is the explicit path (location) of the file to be executed. This parameter is used in the **EXECV** and **EXECVE** calls.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

filenm

is the name of the file to be loaded and executed. This parameter is used in the **EXECVP** call, which searches for the specified file only in the current and default directories.

In Pascal, filenm is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **filenm** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

VS/AIX Interface Library EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP execute a program

args

is an array of strings. It holds any arguments to be passed to the file specified by **filenm** or **path**. The first element of the array should be **filenm** or the last attribute of **path**.

In Pascal, args is a variable of type pasargy declared in the ailtypes.inc file. The terminating string must be a nil string.

In FORTRAN, **args** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of a string must be a blank space. The terminating string must contain one, and only one, blank.

envp

is a parameter used only in **EXECVE** (and **EXECLE**, described in the preceding section). It is an 80-element array that holds the attributes of the execution environment of the calling process. (Each element is an 80-byte character string.)

In Pascal, **envp** is a variable of type pasargy, declared in the types file. The terminating string in the array must be a nil string.

In FORTRAN, **envp** is an array of strings of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of a string must be a blank space. The terminating string in the array must contain one, and only one, blank space.

For details of this parameter, see the description of the **sh** command in &AIX Commands Reference.

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful **EXEC** call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

If **EXECVP** is called to execute a shell command file and it is impossible to execute that file, the values of args[0] and args[1] are modified before the return.

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **EXECV** system routine, which will produce a listing of the current working directory (see **Notes**).

```
procedure execvp1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailfconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    merlin : integer;
    name : st80;
    args : pasargv;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library EXECV, EXECVE, EXECVP execute a program

```
begin
  name := 'examp';
  args[1] := 'examp';
  args[2] := '-x';
  args[3] := -F';
  args[4] := '-f';
  args[5] := '';
  merlin := p_execvp (name, args)
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE EXECVP1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FEXECPV, MERLIN
CHARACTER*80 ARGS(80), NAME
NAME = 'examp '
ARGS(1) = 'examp '
ARGS(2) = '-x '
ARGS(3) = '-F '
ARGS(4) = '-f '
ARGS(5) = ' '
MERLIN = FEXECVP (NAME, ARGS)
END
```

Notes

The executable file 'examp' must be in the current directory before these examples will work.

VS/AIX Interface Library EXIT, _EXIT terminate a process

2.20 EXIT, _EXIT terminate a process

Description

The EXIT system call is the standard means of terminating a process.

The **_EXIT** call terminates a process without performing any of the clean-up operations performed by the **EXIT** routine.

Syntax

Parameters

status

is the termination status returned to the parent process.

In Pascal, status is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, status is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful **EXIT** or **_EXIT** call.

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the EXIT, FORK, and WAIT system routines. Both create a child process, which issues the EXIT call. The parent process executes a WAIT call, and the parameter of that call ("green") receives the low-order eight bits of the value that the child passes to the EXIT routine. It is this value that is printed.

Pascal

```
procedure exit1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
```

var

VS/AIX Interface Library EXIT, _EXIT terminate a process

```
blue, green, red, yellow : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    green := p_fork;
    if green = 0 then
        blue := p_exit (red);
    yellow := p_wait (green);
        writeln ('status ', green);
end;

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE EXIT1
    INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
    INTEGER FEXIT, FFORK, FWAIT, BLUE, GREEN, RED, YELLOW
    GREEN = FFORK ()
```

IF (GREEN .EQ. 0) THEN
BLUE = FEXIT (RED)

YELLOW = FWAIT (GREEN)
PRINT *, 'STATUS ', GREEN

ENDIF

VS/AIX Interface Library FABORT abort the changes to a file

2.21 FABORT abort the changes to a file

Description

The **FABORT** system call cancels data changes made to a specified file. The file must be open for write or read/write at the time the call is made. If no changes have been made since the file was last written to storage, the call has no effect.

Syntax

Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of a file that has been opened for write or read/write.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **FABORT** system routine, which in these examples cancels changes made to the file /usr/include/junk since the last time it was filed.

```
procedure fabort1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, green, red : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryFABORT abort the changes to a file

```
begin
   red := p_open ('/usr/include/junk', WRONLY, 0);
   blue := p_fcommit (red);
  { The file can be changed between these two calls }.
   green := p_fabort (red);
   writeln ('Fabort returned: ', green : 2);
    if (green = -1) then showerror;
  end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE FABORT1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FFABORT, FFCOMMIT, FOPEN, BLUE, RED, YELLOW
       RED = FOPEN ('/usr/include/junk ', WRONLY, 0)
       BLUE = FFCOMIT (RED)
 С
       THE FILE CAN BE CHANGED BETWEEN THESE TWO CALLS.
        BLUE = FFABORT (RED)
        IF (BLUE .EQ. -1) PRINT *, 'FABORT: ERROR'
        IF (BLUE .NE. -1) PRINT *, 'FABORT: OK'
        END
```

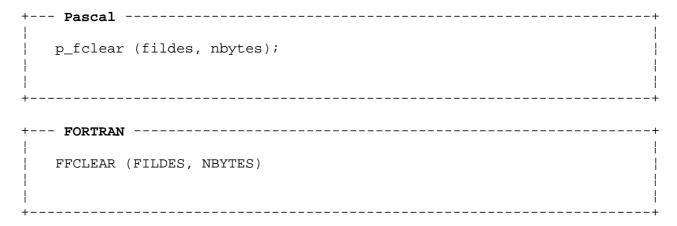
VS/AIX Interface Library FCLEAR clear space in a file

2.22 FCLEAR clear space in a file

Description

The FCLEAR system call clears space (makes a "hole") in a file by writing binary zeros to a specified number of bytes in that file. This "zeroing" process begins at the current position of the seek pointer of the file specified in the call.

Syntax



Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of the file in which space is being cleared.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

nbytes

is a constant or a variable specifying the number of bytes to be zeroed. If this number falls within a certain range, the programmer will have to use a conversion formula to obtain the proper value for nbytes (see Notes).

In Pascal nbytes is of type usign.

In FORTRAN nbytes is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The return value is **nbytes**. If this value falls within a certain range, the programmer will have to use a conversion formula to obtain the actual number (see **Notes**).

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the ${\tt FCLEAR}$ system routine, which overwrites the specified open file /tmp/junk with 200 null characters.

```
procedure fclear1;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library FCLEAR clear space in a file

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := p_open ('/tmp/junk', WRONLY, 0);
  blue := p_fclear (red, 200);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE FCLEAR1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFCLEAR, FOPEN, BLUE, RED
RED = FOPEN ('/tmp/junk ', WRONLY, 0)
BLUE = FFCLEAR (RED, 200)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

Notes

Because Pascal and FORTRAN lack the facilities for handling unsigned 4-byte integers, the programmer must convert parameter values of type usign that fall in the range

```
2 147 483 648 through 4 294 067 295
```

To use a parameter value in this range, subtract 4 294 067 296 from the parameter value (the result will always be negative) before issuing the call.

Conversely, if the return value is a negative number, add 4 294 067 296 to that number to obtain the correct value.

VS/AIX Interface Library FCNTL control an open-file descriptor

2.23 FCNTL control an open-file descriptor

Description

The **FCNTL** system call performs various control operations on an open-file descriptor.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
p_fcntl (fildes, cmd, arg); 	+
+ Pascal external function declaratios	+
<pre>function p_fcntl (fildes, cmd : int; var arg : integer) : integer; external; </pre>	
or	! ! !
<pre>function p_fcntl (fildes, cmd : int; var arg : flockrec) : integer; external; // // // // // // // // // // // // //</pre>	+
+ FORTRAN	· +
FFCNTL (FILDES, CMD, ARG) +	+ +

Parameters

fildes

is a descriptor returned by a CREAT, DUP, DUP2, FCNTL, OPEN, PIPE, SOCKET, or SOCKETPAIR system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

cmd

is a variable or constant specifying the operation to be performed. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

- F DUPFD returns a new file descriptor.
- **F_GETFD** returns the value of the close-on-exec flag associated with the file descriptor **fildes**.
- **F_SETFD** sets the close-on-exec flag associated with **fildes** to the value of the low-order bit of **arg**.
- F_GETFL gets the file status flags of the file descriptor. fildes.

VS/AIX Interface Library

FCNTL control an open-file descriptor

- F_SETFL sets the file status flags to the value of arg.
- F_GETLK gets the first blocking file lock.
- F SETLK sets or clears a file lock.
- F_SETLKW waits, if necessary, to set or clear a file lock.
- **F_GETOWN** gets the process ID or process-group ID set to receive signals.
- **F_SETOWN** sets the process ID or process-group ID set to receive signals.
- Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "FDUPFD").
 - In Pascal, cmd is of type integer.
 - In FORTRAN, cmd is of type INTEGER.

arg

varies according to the cmd parameter.

In Pascal, **arg** is of type integer for all values of **cmd** except F_GETLK, F_SETLK, and F_SETLK. For these values, **arg** is of type flockrec. Possible values for the l_type field are:

F_RDLCK = 1 F_WRLCK = 2 F_UNLCK = 3

In FORTRAN, **arg** is of type integer for all values of **cmd** except F_GETLK, F_SETLK, and F_SETLK. For these values, **arg** is of type INT*2 ARG(Possible values for **arg**[1] are:

FRDLCK = 1 FWRLCK = 2 FUNLCK = 3

Return Values

The value returned varies according to the command option specified in the cmd parameter of the call:

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **FCNTL** system routine, which in these examples opens the file /usr/include/ailtypes.inc for reading and writing. The file descriptor returned by the **OPEN** call is used for the **fildes** parameter ("blue") in **FCNTL**; the **cmd** parameter ("red") instructs the system to return the file-status flags of the file descriptor. This is the value printed out.

Pascal

procedure fcntl1;

VS/AIX Interface Library FCNTL control an open-file descriptor

```
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, green, red, yellow : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
function p_fcntl (fildes, cmd : int; var arg : integer) : integer; external
begin
    red := F_GETFL;
    green := 0;
    blue := p_open ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc', 2, 0);
    yellow := p_fcntl (blue, red, green);
    writeln (yellow);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE FCNTL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFCNTL, FOPEN, BLUE, GREEN, RED, YELLOW
RED = FGETFL
GREEN = 0
BLUE = FOPEN ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc ', 2, 0)
YELLOW = FFCNTL (BLUE, RED, GREEN)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library FORK create a process

2.24 FORK create a process

Description

The FORK system call creates a new process whose memory image is a copy of the memory image of the process that issued the FORK call.

Syntax

Parameters

This system call has no parameters.

Return Values

Upon successful completion, **FORK** returns the value 0 to the child process and the process ID of the child to the parent. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **FORK** system routine to create a new process. The process ID of the child is returned to the parent process in the variable "blue", and the value 0 to the child process. Therefore both 0 and the process ID of the child are printed out.

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  blue := p_fork;
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library FORK create a process

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE FORK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFORK, BLUE
BLUE = FFORK ()
PRINT *, BLUE
END

VS/AIX Interface Library FSYNC, FCOMMIT write to permanent storage

2.25 FSYNC, FCOMMIT write to permanent storage

Description

FSYNC and FCOMMIT are synonymous system calls that write all modified data in a specified open file to permanent storage.

Syntax

Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of an open file.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **FSYNC** system routine, which writes changes in a specified file to permanent storage.

```
procedure fsync1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, red, yellow : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library FSYNC, FCOMMIT write to permanent storage

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := p_open ('/tmp/junk', WRONLY, 0);
  blue := p_fsync (red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE FSYNC1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFFSYNC, FOPEN, BLUE, RED
RED = FOPEN ('/tmp/junk ', WRONLY, 0)
BLUE = FFFSYNC (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

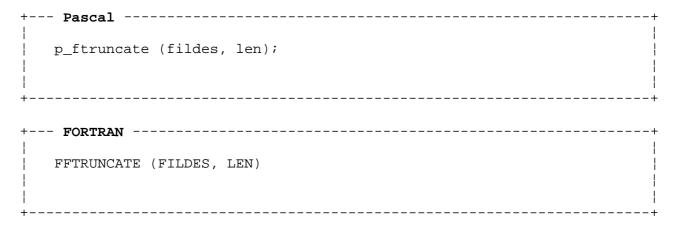
VS/AIX Interface Library FTRUNCATE truncate a file

2.26 FTRUNCATE truncate a file

Description

The **FTRUNCATE** system call counts a specified number of bytes from the beginning of a specified file and then deletes all the remaining bytes.

Syntax



Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of an open file.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

len

is the number of bytes to be left in the truncated file, counting from the first byte. (See **Notes**.)

In Pascal, len is of type usign.

In FORTRAN, len is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **FTRUNCATE** system routine, which in these examples truncates the file /tmp/xxx (assuming that it exists) to a length of 100 bytes as specified by the **len** parameter ("blue").

```
procedure ftruncatel;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library FTRUNCATE truncate a file

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red, yellow : integer;
  orange : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  orange := '/tmp/xxx';
  blue := 100;
  red := p_open (orange, WRONLY, 0);
  yellow := p_ftruncate (red, blue);
  writeln (yellow);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE FTRUNCATE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFTRUNCATE, FOPEN, BLUE, RED, YELLOW
CHARACTER*80 ORANGE
ORANGE = '/tmp/xxx '
BLUE = 100
RED = FOPEN (orange, WRONLY, 0)
YELLOW = FFTRUNCATE (RED, BLUE)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END
```

Notes

Because Pascal and FORTRAN lack the facilities for handling unsigned 4-byte integers, the programmer must convert parameter values of type usign that fall in the range

```
2 147 483 648 through 4 294 067 295
```

To use a parameter value in this range, subtract 4 294 067 296 from that value before issuing the call (the result will always be negative).

VS/AIX Interface Library

GETDTABLESIZE get the size of a process-descriptor table

2.27 GETDTABLESIZE get the size of a process-descriptor table

Description

The **GETDTABLESIZE** system returns the size of the process-descriptor table, which has at least 20 slots for each process. In AIX the value returned is 200.

Syntax

Parameters

This system call has no parameters.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **GETDTABLESIZE** system routine.

```
procedure getdtablesize1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    green : integer;
begin
    green := p_getdtablesize;
    writeln ('tablesize is ', green);
    if green = -1 then
        writeln ('Getdtablesize: ERROR')
    else
        writeln ('Getdtablesize: OK');
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library

GETDTABLESIZE get the size of a process-descriptor table

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE GETDTABLESIZE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETDTABLESIZE, GREEN
GREEN = FGETDTABLESIZE()
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) THEN
  PRINT *, 'GETDTABLESIZE: ERROR'
  CALL ERRORS
  PRINT *, 'GETDTABLESIZE: OK'
ENDIF
END
```

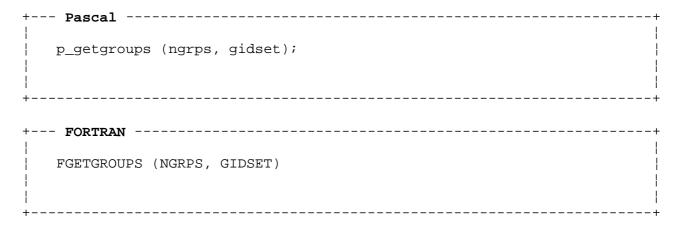
VS/AIX Interface Library GETGROUPS get a group access list

2.28 GETGROUPS get a group access list

Description

The **GETGROUPS** system call gets the group access list of the current process and stores it in an array specified in the call.

Syntax



Parameters

ngrps

is the number of entries that can be stored in the array specified by the **gidset** parameter.

In Pascal, ngrps is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, ngrps is of type INTEGER.

gidset

is an array in which the requested list items will be put. The maximum number of elements the array may hold is equal to the constant NGROUP defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

In Pascal, **gidset** is of type intngroup. (Getptr is a pointer to a user-defined integer array.)

In FORTRAN, gidset is a user-defined array of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value returned upon successful completion of the call is the number of elements stored in the group access list. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **GETGROUPS** system routine, which in these example returns a number that is equal to the number of elements in the array specified by the variable "red".

VS/AIX Interface Library GETGROUPS get a group access list

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, green : integer;
  red : intngroup;

begin
  green := 20;
  blue := p_getgroups (green, red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE GETGROUPS1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETGROUPS, BLUE, GREEN, RED(20)
GREEN = 20
BLUE = FGETGROUPS (GREEN, RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

VS/AIX Interface Library GETHOSTID get a host ID

2.29 GETHOSTID get a host ID

Description

The GETHOSTID system returns an integer identifier for the current host.

Syntax

Parameters

This system call has no parameters.

Return Values

The identifier for the current host is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow return the host ID in the variable "green".

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  green := p_gethostid;
  writeln ('Gethostid returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

VS/AIX Interface Library GETHOSTID get a host ID

SUBROUTINE GETHOSTID1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETHOSTID, GREEN

GREEN = FGETHOSTID ()

PRINT *, GREEN

IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END

VS/AIX Interface Library GETHOSTNAME get a local host name

2.30 GETHOSTNAME get a local host name

Description

The GETHOSTNAME system returns the name of the current host.

Syntax

Parameters

name

receives the name of the host machine.

In Pascal, name is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, name is of type CHARACTER*80.

namelen

is the length of the name parameter.

In Pascal, namelen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, namelen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page return the name of the current host in the variable name.

```
procedure gethostname1;

const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   green, namelen : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETHOSTNAME get a local host name

```
name : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  namelen := 20;
  green := p_gethostname (name, namelen);
  writeln ('Gethostname returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE GETHOSTNAME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETHOSTNAME, NAMELEN, GREEN
CHARACTER*80 NAME
NAMELEN = 20
GREEN = FGETHOSTNAME (NAME, NAMELEN)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END

VS/AIX Interface Library

GETITIMER get the current value of an internal timer

2.31 GETITIMER get the current value of an internal timer

Description

The **GETITIMER** system call returns the value of the internal timer specified in the call.

Syntax

+	- Pascal
-	<pre>p_getitimer (which, value);</pre>
-	
+	
+	FORTRAN
	FGETITIMER (WHICH, VALUE)

Parameters

which

specifies one of the following timers:

ITIMER_REAL the timer decrements in real time.

ITIMER_VIRTUAL the timer decrements in process virtual time (it runs only when the process is executing).

the timer decrements both in process virtual time and
when the operating system is executing on behalf of
the process.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "ITIMERREAL").

In Pascal, which is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, which is of type INTEGER.

value

is a variable in which the time is returned when the call is executed.

In Pascal, **value** is of type itimerval, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, **value** is an array of four integers, or INTEGER VALUE(4).

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

VS/AIX Interface Library

GETITIMER get the current value of an internal timer

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **GETITIMER** system routine, which in these examples get the current value of the ITIMER_REAL timer. This value is returned in the variables "vvalue" (Pascal) and "VAL" (FORTRAN).

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  which : integer;
  vvalue : itimerval;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  new(vvalue);
  which := ITIMER_REAL;
  green := p_getitimer (which, vvalue);
  writeln ('Getitimer returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE GETITIMER1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETITIMER, VAL(4), GREEN
GREEN = FGETITIMER (ITIMERREAL, VAL)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETLOCAL get the alias for <LOCAL>

2.32 GETLOCAL get the alias for <LOCAL>

Description

The GETLOCAL system call gets the alias for <LOCAL>.

Syntax

Parameters

localname

receives the pathname for <LOCAL>.

In Pascal, localname is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, localname is of type CHARACTER*80.

maxlength

is the maximum length of the localname buffer.

In Pascal, maxlength is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, maxlength is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **GETLOCAL** system routine, and the alias for <LOCAL> is placed in **buf**.

```
procedure getlocal1;

const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   green : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETLOCAL get the alias for <LOCAL>

```
buf : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
   green := p_getlocal (buf, 50);
   writeln ('Alias for local is ', buf);
   writeln ('Getlocal returned: ', green : 2);
   if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE GETLOCAL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETLOCAL, GREEN
CHARACTER BUF(80)
PRINT *, 'Calling Getlocal'
GREEN = FGETLOCAL (BUF, 20)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END

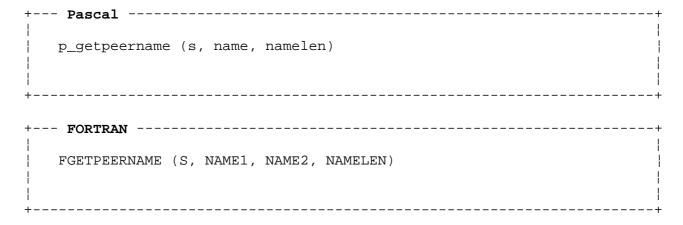
VS/AIX Interface Library GETPEERNAME get the name of a "peer" socket

2.33 GETPEERNAME get the name of a "peer" socket

Description

The **GETPEERNAME** system call returns the name of the "peer" connected to the socket specified in the call.

Syntax



Parameters

s

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a ${\tt SOCKETPAIR}$ system call.

In Pascal, **s** is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

name

receives the name of the peer upon completion of the call.

In Pascal, **name** is of type sockaddrptr (declared in the include file ailtypes.inc).

In FORTRAN, **name1** is of type INTEGER and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_family in Pascal.

In FORTRAN, name2 is of type CHARACTER*14 and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_data in Pascal.

namelen

is the length of the **name** parameter. It should be initialized to indicate the amount of space pointed to by **name**. It receives the actual size of the peer name upon completion of the call.

In Pascal, namelen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, namelen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

VS/AIX Interface Library GETPEERNAME get the name of a "peer" socket

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **GETPEERNAME** system routine, which in these examples returns (in the variable "name1"), the name associated with socket "sv[1]" (previously created and bound to the name "sockname" with a **BIND** system call).

Pascal

```
procedure getpeernamel;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  namelen, blue, gray : integer;
  name, name1 : sockaddrptr;
  sv : int2;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 new (name);
 new(name1);
  namelen := 16;
  green:=p_socketpair(PF_UNIX, SOCK_DGRAM, 0, sv);
  name^.sa_data := 'abc';
  name^.sa_family := PF_UNIX;
  green := p_unlink('abc');
  gray := p_bind (sv[2], name, namelen);
  green := p_getpeername (sv[1], name1, namelen);
  if (green <> -1) then
    writeln('Getpeername returned : OK')
  else
    writeln('Getpeername returned : ERROR');
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
  green:=p_unlink ('abc');
  green:=p_shutdown (sv[1], 2);
  green:=p_shutdown (sv[2], 2);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE GETPEERNAME1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)

INTEGER FGETPEERNAME, FBIND, FSHUTDOWN, FSOCKETPAIR, FUNLINK

INTEGER GREEN, LEN, SV(2)

CHARACTER*14 NAME, NAME1

PROT = 0

GREEN = FSOCKETPAIR (PFUNIX, SKDGRAM, 0, SV)

NAME = 'BNAME '

GREEN = FUNLINK ('BNAME ')

GREEN = FBIND (SV(1), PFUNIX, NAME, 16)

LEN = 16

NAME2 = 'SOCKNAME'

GREEN = FGETPEERNAME (SV(2), PFUNIX, NAME1, LEN)
```

GETPEERNAME get the name of a "peer" socket

```
IF (GREEN .LE. -1) THEN
 PRINT *, 'GETPEERNAME : ERROR'
ELSE
 PRINT *, 'GETPEERNAME : OK'
ENDIF
GREEN = FUNLINK ('BNAME ')
GREEN = FSHUTDOWN (SV(1), 2)
GREEN = FSHUTDOWN (SV(2), 2)
END
```

GETPGRP, GETPID, GETPPID get a process-group or process identifier

2.34 GETPGRP, GETPID, GETPPID get a process-group or process identifier

Description

The **GET** system calls described in this and the following section return the ID of a group, process, or user.

GETPGRP returns the process group ID of the calling process.

GETPID returns the process ID of the calling process and is often used to generate uniquely named temporary files.

GETPPID returns the process ID of the parent process.

Syntax



Parameters

These system calls have no parameters.

Return Values

The return value of each of the three calls is a particular ID (see description above).

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **GETPID** system routine, which returns the process ID in the variable "blue".

Pascal

```
procedure getpid1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
```

GETPGRP, GETPID, GETPPID get a process-group or process identifier

```
%include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
blue : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
blue := p_getpid;
writeln (blue);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE GETPID1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETPID, BLUE
BLUE = FGETPID ()
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

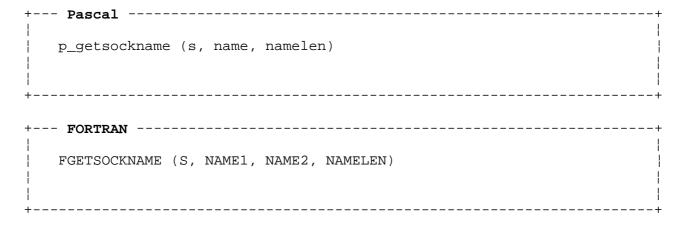
VS/AIX Interface Library GETSOCKNAME get a socket name

2.35 GETSOCKNAME get a socket name

Description

The **GETSOCKNAME** system returns the current name of the socket specified in the call.

Syntax



Parameters

s

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a ${\tt SOCKET}$ system call.

In Pascal, **s** is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

name

receives the name of the socket upon completion of the call.

In Pascal, name is of type sockaddrptr (declared in the include file ailtypes.inc).

In FORTRAN, **name1** is of type INTEGER and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_family in Pascal.

In FORTRAN, name2 is of type CHARACTER*14 and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_data in Pascal.

namelen

is the length of the **name** parameter. It should be initialized to indicate the amount of space pointed to by **name**. It receives the actual size of the socket name upon completion of the call.

In Pascal, namelen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, namelen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

VS/AIX Interface Library GETSOCKNAME get a socket name

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **GETSOCKNAME** system routine, which in these examples returns in the variable "name1" the name 'sockname', which was bound to socket "s&cdq, with a **BIND** system call.

Pascal

```
procedure getsocknamel;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
 namelen, s, green : integer;
  name, name1 : sockaddrptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  new (name);
  name^.sa data := 'sockname';
  name^.sa_family := PF_UNIX;
  s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  if (s = -1) then showerror;
  new (name1);
  namelen := 16;
  green := p_bind (s, name, namelen);
  green := p_getsockname (s, name1, namelen);
  writeln ('Getsockname returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE GETSOCKNAME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FGETSOCKNAME, FBIND, FSOCKET, S, NAMELEN
INTEGER, GREEN, NAME1, RC
CHARACTER*14 NAME, NAME2
S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
NAME2 = 'sockname '
NAMELEN = 16
NAME1 = PFUNIX
RC = FBIND (S, NAME1, NAME2, NAMELEN)
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FGETSOCKNAME (S, NAME1, NAME, NAMELEN)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETSOCKOPT get socket options

2.36 GETSOCKOPT get socket options

Description

The **GETSOCKOPT** system gets the options associated with a specified socket. These options may exist at multiple protocol levels, and are always present at the uppermost socket level.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
<pre>p_getsockopt (s, level, optname, optval, optlen) </pre>	
+ FORTRAN	+
	+
FGETSOCKOPT (S, LEVEL, OPTNAME, OPTVAL, OPTLEN)	
+	+

Parameters

g

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a **SOCKET** system call.

In Pascal, s is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

level

level at which the desired option resides. To manipulate options at the socket level, specify the level as SOL_SOCKET.

In Pascal, level is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, level is of type INTEGER;

optname

is the option name, passed uninterpreted to the appropriate protocol module for interpretation. The socket-level options are:

SO_DEBUG turns on recording of debugging information.

SO REUSEADDR allows local address reuse.

SO_KEEPALIVE keeps connections alive.

SO_DONTROUTE does not apply routing on outgoing messages.

SO LINGER lingers on a CLOSE system call if data is present.

SO_OOBINLINE leaves received out-of-band data in line.

VS/AIX Interface Library GETSOCKOPT get socket options

SO SNDBUF sends buffer size.

SO_RCVBUF receives buffer size.

SO ERROR gets error status.

SO_TYPE gets socket type.

SO_BROADCAST requests permission to transmit broadcast messages.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "SODEBUG").

In Pascal, optname is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, optname is of type INTEGER.

optval

points to a buffer, in which the option values are returned by the system call.

In Pascal, optval is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, optval is of type CHARACTER*80.

optlen.

specifies the length of the buffer pointed to by optval.

In Pascal, optlen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, optlen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **GETSOCKOPT** system routine, which in these examples returns the options associated with socket "s".

Pascal

```
procedure getsockopt1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    level, optlen, optname, s, green : integer;
    optval : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETSOCKOPT get socket options

```
s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
level := SOL_SOCKET;
optlen := 80;
green := p_getsockopt (s, level, optname, optval, optlen);
writeln ('Getsockopt returned: ', green : 2);
if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE GETSOCKOPT1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)

INTEGER FGETSOCKOPT, FSOCKET, LEVEL, OPTLEN, OPTNAME, S, GREEN

CHARACTER*80 OPTVAL

PRINT *, 'Calling Getsockopt'

S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)

IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS

LEVEL = SOLSOCKET

OPTLEN = 80;

GREEN = FGETSOCKOPT (S, LEVEL, OPTNAME, OPTVAL, OPTLEN)

PRINT *, GREEN

IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS

END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETTIMEOFDAY get the current time

2.37 GETTIMEOFDAY get the current time

Description

The GETTIMEOFDAY system call gets the current time.

Syntax

+ Pascal	-+
n cottimosfder (to top):	
<pre>p_gettimeofday (tp, tzp); </pre>	i I
-	- 7
+ FORTRAN	-+
FGETTIMEOFDAY (TP, TZP)	-
	I
-	

Parameters

tp

holds two integers:

- 1. the number of seconds that have elapsed since 00:00:00 January 1, 1970 GMT, plus
- 2. the number of microseconds that must be added to the preceding number to get the current time.

In Pascal, **tp** is of type timeval, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, tp is of type INTEGER TP(2).

tzp

holds two integers:

- 1. the time west of Greenwich in minutes.
- 2. the type of DST correction to apply.

In Pascal, tzp is of type timezone, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, tzp is of type INTEGER TZP(2).

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **GETTIMEOFDAY** system routine, which in these examples returns Greenwich

VS/AIX Interface Library GETTIMEOFDAY get the current time

time and the current time zone in the variables tp and tzp respectively.

<u>Pascal</u>

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  tp : timeval;
  tzp : timezone;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  green := p_gettimeofday (tp, tzp);
  writeln ('Gettimeofday returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE GETTIMEOFDAY1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER, FGETTIMEOFDAY, TP(2), TZP(2), GREEN
GREEN = FGETTIMEOFDAY (TP, TZP)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

GETUID, GETEUID, GETGID, GETEGID get a user or group identifier

2.38 GETUID, GETEUID, GETGID, GETEGID get a user or group identifier

Description

The four **GET** system calls described in this section return the real or effective ID of a user or group.

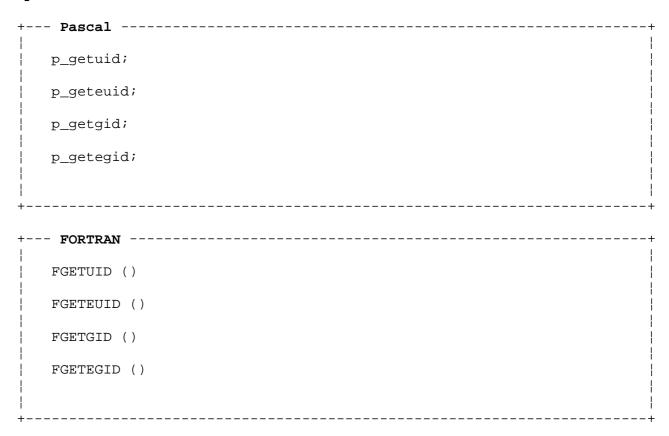
GETUID returns the ID of the real user of the calling process.

GETEUID returns the effective user ID of the calling process.

GETGID returns the real group ID of the calling process.

GETEGID returns the effective group ID of the calling process.

Syntax



Parameters

These system calls have no parameters.

Return Values

The return value of each of the four calls is a particular ID (see description above).

In Pascal, the return value is of type ushrt

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER*2

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **GETGID** system routine, which returns the real group ID of the calling process in the variable "blue".

Pascal

VS/AIX Interface Library GETUID, GETEUID, GETEGID get a user or group identifier

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue : ushrt;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  blue := p_getgid;
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE GETGID1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER*2 FGETGID, BLUE
BLUE = FGETGID ()
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

Notes

Because Pascal and FORTRAN lack the facilities for handling unsigned 4-byte integers, the programmer must convert parameter values that fall in the range

```
2 147 483 648 through 4 294 067 295
```

To use a parameter value in this range, subtract 4 294 067 296 from the parameter value before issuing the call (the result will always be negative).

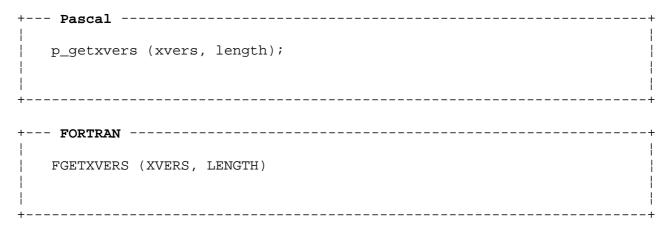
VS/AIX Interface Library GETXVERS get the UNIX version string

2.39 GETXVERS get the UNIX version string

Description

The GETXVERS system call returns the UNIX version string.

Syntax



Parameters

xvers

is a pointer to the version string.

In Pascal, xvers is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, xvers is of type CHARACTER*80.

length

is the length of the version string.

In Pascal, length is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, length is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **GETXVERS** system routine. After completion of the call, string "s" contains the UNIX version string.

Pascal

```
procedure getxvers1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
```

VS/AIX Interface Library GETXVERS get the UNIX version string

```
green: integer:
    s : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    green := p_getxvers (s, 10);
    writeln (s);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE GETXVERS1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER, FGETXVERS, GREEN
CHARACTER*80 S
GREEN = FGETXVERS (S, 10)
PRINT *, S
END

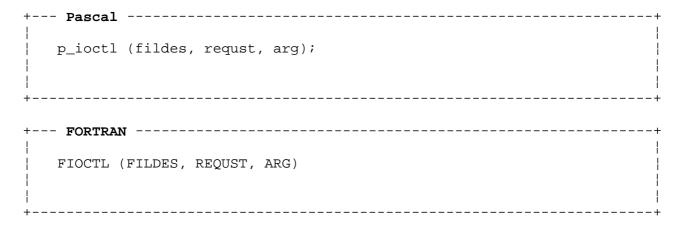
IOCTL control the input and output of a device

2.40 IOCTL control the input and output of a device

Description

The **IOCTL** system call performs a variety of functions on both block- and character-special files (devices). (For information about available devices see AIX Operating System Commands Reference and AIX Operating System Technical Reference.)

Syntax



Parameters

fildes

is the file descriptor of an opened device.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

requst

is either of two operations to be performed on the device specified by **fildes**. Both are defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files. They are as follows:

returns the device type associated with **fildes**. The device types are defined in the constant include files.

IOCINF stores device information specified by **fildes** in the buffer specified by **arg**.

In Pascal, requst is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, requst is of type INTEGER.

arg

is a data structure used to pass and receive values from the **IOCTL** routine.

In Pascal, arg is of type devptr.

Note: The Pascal type-definition file /usr/include/ailtypes.inc may have to be edited, and the data structure pointed to by devptr changed, to make that structure acceptable to the device specified in the call.

In FORTRAN, arg is a variable or array of type INTEGER.

IOCTL control the input and output of a device

Note: In FORTRAN, arg must be defined in the program to make it acceptable to the device specified in the call. This variable must be an array large enough to contain the structure returned by IOCTL. If the array is not large enough, the IOCTL will destroy the stackframe and cause a memory fault.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **IOCTL** system routine, which returns information about device /dev/lp in the Pascal record "green" or FORTRAN array "GREEN".

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red, yellow : integer;
  green : devptr;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  new (green);
  red := p_open ('/dev/lp', RDWR, 0);
  yellow := IOCINF;
  blue := p_ioctl (red, yellow, green);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE IOCTL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FIOCTL, FOPEN, BLUE, GREEN(61), RED, YELLOW
RED = FOPEN ('/dev/lp ', RDWR, 0)
YELLOW = IOCINF
BLUE = FIOCTL (RED, YELLOW, GREEN)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

KILL, KILLPG send a signal to a process or a process group

2.41 KILL, KILLPG send a signal to a process or a process group

Description

The KILL system call sends a specified signal to a specified process. The KILLPG system call sends a specified signal to a specified process group.

The process receiving the signal is usually terminated as a result (see **SIGNAL** on page 2.89).

Note: Only the super-user may issue either call if the sending and receiving processes or groups have different effective user IDs.

Syntax

Parameters

pid

is the ID of the process to which a signal is to be sent.

In Pascal, pid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, pid is of type INTEGER.

pgrp

is the ID of the process group to which a signal is to be sent.

In Pascal, pgrp is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, pgrp is of type INTEGER.

sig

is the signal to be sent to the specified process. A process or process group may send signals to itself.

In Pascal, sig is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, sig is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned if the specified process is terminated; The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

KILL, KILLPG send a signal to a process or a process group

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **KILL** system routine, which in these examples verifies the existence of the "special" root process, with process ID = 0.

Pascal

```
procedure kill1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
    blue := p_kill (0, 0);
    writeln (blue);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE KILL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FKILL, BLUE
BLUE = FKILL (0, 0)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library LINK link to a file

2.42 LINK link to a file

Description

The LINK system call creates a link to an existing file.

Syntax

+	- Pascal
	<pre>p_link (path1, path2);</pre>
İ	p_iink (pacii, paciiz),
1	
!	
+	
+	- FORTRAN
1	FLINK (PATH1, PATH2)
ĺ	

Parameters

path1

is the name of the file to which a link is created.

In Pascal, path1 is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path1** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

path2

is the name of the new directory entry (link) to be created.

In Pascal, path2 is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path2** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **LINK** system routine, which in these examples creates a second link (/tmp/new) for the file /tmp/xxx. This will not be a copy of the file /tmp/xxx but an additional link to the existing file.

Pascal

procedure link1;

VS/AIX Interface Library LINK link to a file

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  yellow : integer;
  blue, red : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := '/tmp/xxx';
  blue := '/tmp/new';
  yellow := p_link (red, blue);
  writeln (yellow);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE LINK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FLINK, YELLOW
CHARACTER*80 BLUE, RED
RED = '/tmp/xxx '
BLUE = '/tmp/new '
YELLOW = FLINK (RED, BLUE)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END

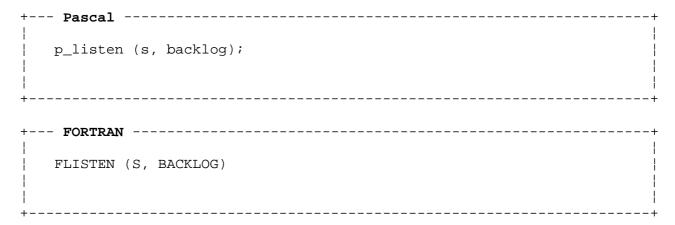
LISTEN "listen" for a connection to a socket

2.43 LISTEN "listen" for a connection to a socket

Description

The **LISTEN** system call specifies a maximum queue length for the number of pending connections to a specified socket. The call applies only to sockets of type SOCK_STREAM.

Syntax



Parameters

s

is the descriptor of the socket that was created by a **SOCKET** system call.

In Pascal, s is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

backlog

specifies the maximum length of the queue of pending connections.

In Pascal, backlog is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, backlog is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **LISTEN** system routine after the **backlog** parameter has been set to 1.

Pascal

```
procedure listen1;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
```

LISTEN "listen" for a connection to a socket

```
%include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
 var
    backlog, namelen, s : integer;
    addr : sockaddrptr;
  %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
 begin
   s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_DGRAM, 0);
   if (s = -1) then showerror;
   new (addr);
    addr^.sa_data := 'socket';
    addr^.sa_family := PF_UNIX;
    green := p_unlink ('socket');
    green := p_bind (s, addr, 16);
   backlog := 1;
    green := p_listen (s, backlog);
    if (green <> -1) then
     writeln ('Listen returned : OK')
    else
      writeln ('Listen returned : ERROR');
    if (qreen = -1) then showerror;
    green := p_shutdown (s, 2);
  end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE LISTEN1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FLISTEN, FBIND, FSHUTDOWN, FSOCKET, FUNLINK
        INTEGER BACKLOG, S, GREEN
        CHARACTER*80 NAME
        S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
        NAME = 'BNAME '
        GREEN = FUNLINK (NAME)
        GREEN = FBIND (S, SKSTRM, NAME, 16)
        BACKLOG = 1
        GREEN = FLISTEN (S, BACKLOG)
        IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) THEN
          PRINT *, 'LISTEN : ERROR'
           CALL ERRORS
        ELSE
           PRINT *, 'LISTEN : OK'
        ENDIF
```

GREEN = FUNLINK ('BNAME')
GREEN = FSHUTDOWN (S, 2)

END

VS/AIX Interface Library LOCKF lock or unlock a region of a file

2.44 LOCKF lock or unlock a region of a file

Description

The **LOCKF** system call locks and unlocks regions of an open file. It is used to synchronize simultaneous access to a specified open file by multiple processes. Only one process at a time can maintain a "lock" on a region of a file. The **LOCKF** system call can invoke either of two kinds of lock: (1) enforced or (2) advisory.

- 1. When a process holds an enforced lock on a region of a file:
 - a. no other process can access that region with read or write system calls; and
 - b. CREAT and OPEN are prevented from truncating the file.
- 2. When a process holds an advisory lock on a region of a file:
 - a. no other process can lock that region or an overlapping region with the LOCKF call; and
 - b. the CREAT, OPEN, READ, and WRITE call are not affected, which means that a process itself must issue a LOCKF call in order to make advisory locks effective.

Note: To select enforced locking, the ENFMT access mode of the specified file must be set. Otherwise, locking is optional. Thus a given file can have enforced locks or advisory locks but not both.

Warning: Buffered I/O does not work properly with file locking.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
<pre>p_lockf (fildes, request, size);</pre>	¦ !
	į
l *	i
T	
+ FORTRAN	+
FLOCKF (FILDES, REQUEST, SIZE)	
	-
+	+

Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of an open file that has been returned by a CREAT, DUP, DUP2, OPEN, or PIPE system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

requst

can be a constant or a variable. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

VS/AIX Interface Library LOCKF lock or unlock a region of a file

F ULOCK unlocks a previously locked region in the file.

F_LOCK locks the region for exclusive use.

F_TLOCK determines whether another process has locked the

specified region and, if not, locks the region.

F_TEST determines whether another process has already locked a

region.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "FULOCK").

In Pascal, requst is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, requst is of type INTEGER.

size

can be a constant or a variable and it defines the number of bytes being locked or unlocked. Unallocated "holes" in the file can also be locked (see FCLEAR on page 2.22).

In Pascal size is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, size is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the LOCKF system routine, which locks an open file "forward" 1000 bytes.

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := p_open ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc', RDONLY, 0);
  blue := p_lockf (red, F_LOCK, 1000);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library LOCKF lock or unlock a region of a file

SUBROUTINE LOCKF1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FLOCKF, FOPEN, BLUE, RED
RED = FOPEN ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc ', RDONLY, 0)
BLUE = FLOCKF (RED, FLOCK, 1000)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

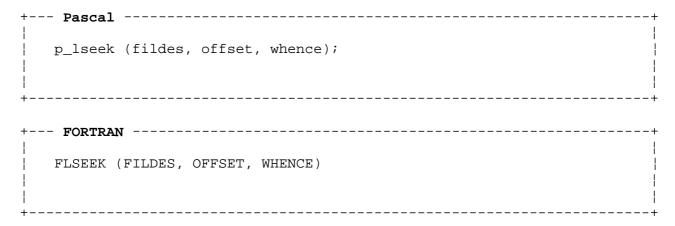
VS/AIX Interface Library LSEEK set a read or write pointer

2.45 LSEEK set a read or write pointer

Description

The **LSEEK** system call sets a read or write pointer in a specified file that has been opened for reading or writing.

Syntax



Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of the file to be read from or written to; it is returned by a CREAT, DUP, DUP2, FCNTL, or OPEN system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

offset

is a value (number of bytes) used in combination with the **whence** parameter to position the pointer in the file.

In Pascal, offset is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, offset is of type INTEGER.

whence

specifies how the **offset** value will be used to position the file pointer of **fildes**.

SEEK_SET the pointer will be set to the value of offset.

SEEK_CUR the pointer will be set to the value of the current location plus the **offset** value.

SEEK_END the pointer will be set to the value of the **offset** number of bytes plus the size of the file.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "SEEKSET").

In Pascal, whence is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, whence is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

VS/AIX Interface Library LSEEK set a read or write pointer

The return value is the new location of the file pointer as measured in bytes from the beginning of the file. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **LSEEK** system routine, which moves the file pointer to the 200-byte mark of the open file specified in the call. The return value in "yellow" should in this case equal the offset of 200.

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, green, red, yellow : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := p_open ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc', RDONLY, 0);
  blue := SEEK_SET;
  green := 200;
  yellow := p_lseek (red, green, blue);
  writeln (yellow);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE LSEEK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FLSEEK, FOPEN, BLUE, GREEN, RED, YELLOW
RED = FOPEN ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc ', RDONLY, 0)
BLUE = SEEKSET
GREEN = 200
YELLOW = FLSEEK (RED, GREEN, BLUE)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library MKDIR create a directory

2.46 MKDIR create a directory

Description

The MKDIR system call creates a new directory.

Syntax

+	Pascal	
		(path, mode);
+	- FORTRA	NT
	PORTRA	
-	FMKDIR	(PATH, MODE)
İ		

Parameters

path

is the name of the new directory.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

mode

is the mask for the read, write, and execute (rwx) flags for owner, group, and others. The low-order 9 bits in **mode** are modified by the file-mode-creation mask of the process. All bits set in the creation mask are cleared. For more information, see page 2.105)

In Pascal, mode is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, mode is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **MKDIR** system routine. The directory specified in the call is /usr/games, which becomes the new directory. The return value of the call is in the variable "folio".

Pascal

procedure mkdir1;

VS/AIX Interface Library MKDIR create a directory

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
 folio : integer;
 red : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 red := '/usr/games';
 folio := p_mkdir (red, 128);
 writeln (folio);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE MKDIR1 INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc) INTEGER FMKDIR, FOLIO CHARACTER*80 RED RED = '/usr/games ' FOLIO = FMKDIR (RED, 128) PRINT *, FOLIO END

VS/AIX Interface Library MKNOD create a directory or special file

2.47 MKNOD create a directory or special file

Description

The **MKNOD** system call creates a new regular file, special file, or directory; specifies an access mode that includes directory special-file bits; and initializes the first pointer of the i-node.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+ 	Pascal			 	
 	p_mknod	(path, mod	de, dev);		
	- FORTRAI	T			
 	FORTRAL	V			
 	FMKNOD	(PATH, MODI	E, DEV)		

Parameters

path

is the name of the new file or directory.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

mode

is the access mode of the new file and includes special bits and directory bits. It is constructed by logically ORing the values of the access-attribute bits of **CHMOD** (see page 2.10.) with one of the following values, which define the file type:

s_ifdir directory

s ifchr character special file

s_IFMPX multiplexed character special file the value of the low-order bit of **arg**.

s ifblk block special file

s_ifreg regular data file

S_IFIFO FIFO special file

The protection bits of the mode are modified by the process mode mask (see ${\tt UMASK}$ on page 2.105)

In Pascal, mode is of type integer.

VS/AIX Interface Library MKNOD create a directory or special file

In FORTRAN, mode is of type INTEGER.

dev

initializes the first block pointer of the i-node. For ordinary files and directories, **dev** is usually zero. In the case of a special file, **dev** specifies the file to be created. (For information on special-file bits, see *AIX Technical Reference*.)

```
In Pascal, dev is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, dev is of type INTEGER.
```

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGE
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call **MKNOD** system routine, which in these examples creates a file (/tmp/junk). The value of **mode** ("blue") specifies a text file with read and write privileges for the owner of the file.

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
  yellow : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  yellow := '/tmp/junk';
  blue := 33152;
  red := p_mknod (yellow, blue, 0);
  writeln (red);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE MKNOD1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FMKNOD, BLUE, RED
CHARACTER*80 YELLOW
YELLOW = '/tmp/junk '
BLUE = 33152
RED = FMKNOD (YELLOW, BLUE, 0)
```

VS/AIX Interface Library MKNOD create a directory or special file

PRINT *, RED END

VS/AIX Interface Library MOUNT, UMOUNT mount or unmount a file system

2.48 MOUNT, UMOUNT mount or unmount a file system

Description

The **MOUNT** system call mounts a removable file system on a block-structured special file, names a new root file for that file system, and specifies whether the system is write enabled or write protected.

The **UMOUNT** system call unmounts a removable file system: the associated root file is replaced by the default version, any pending I/O for the unmounted system is completed, and the system itself is marked clean.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue thesecall.

Syntax

+	
<pre>p_mount (dev, dir, mflag);</pre>	
<pre>p_umount (dev, flag);</pre>	
FORTRAN	
FMOUNT (DEV, DIR, MFLAG)	
FUMOUNT (DEV, FLAG)	

Parameters

dev

specifies the device on which the file system is to be mounted or from which it is to be unmounted.

In Pascal, dev is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **dev** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

dir

is used only with **MOUNT**. It is the name of the directory of the file system that is to be mounted. The file specified by **dir** must exist and it must be a directory unless the root file of the mounted file system is not a directory.

In Pascal, dir is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **dir** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

mflag

is used only with MOUNT. The least significant bit specifies whether

MOUNT, UMOUNT mount or unmount a file system

the file system is write enabled or not.

Note: For possible values of this parameter, see Appendix B.

In Pascal, mflag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, mflag is of type INTEGER.

flag

if set to a non-zero value, forces the unmounting of the file system even if it contains open files.

In Pascal, flag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, flag is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

MOUNT returns the value 0 upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

UMOUNT returns the value 0 upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **UMOUNT** system routine. In these examples, the call instructs the routine to unmount a device.

Pascal

```
procedure umount1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    yellow : integer;
    blue : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    blue := '/dev/hd9';
    yellow := p_umount (blue, 0);
    writeln (yellow);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE UMOUNT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FUMOUNT, YELLOW
CHARACTER*80 BLUE

VS/AIX Interface LibraryMOUNT, UMOUNT mount or unmount a file system

BLUE = '/dev/hd9 '
YELLOW = FUMOUNT (BLUE, 0)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END

MSGCTL invoke message-control operations

2.49 MSGCTL invoke message-control operations

Description

The MSGCTL system call invokes any of three message-control operations, including the storing and setting of the values in a specified message queue.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	Pascal
	p_msgctl (msqid, cmd, buf);
+	
+	FORTRAN
Ì	
!	FMSGCTL (MSQID, CMD, BUF)
į	
1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
i	
+	

Parameters

msqid

is the identifier of a message queue created by a previous MSGGET call (see page 2.50). The value of msqid is returned by MSGGET.

In Pascal, msqid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msqid is of type INTEGER.

cmd

IPCSET

specifies the operation to be performed, which can be any of the options in the following list.

Note: Each option number corresponds to a mnemonic (shown in parentheses) defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

removes the message-queue identifier and its associated data structure from the operating system and destroys the associated message.

sets the value of the following fields and the data structure associated with **msqid** to the corresponding value found in the data structure pointed to by **buf**.

In Pascal these fields are:

msg_perm.uid
msg_perm.gid
msg_perm.mode
msg_qbytes

In FORTRAN the corresponding fields are:

l Copyright IBM Corp. 1985, 1989 2.49 - 1

MSGCTL invoke message-control operations

MSQID(1) MSQID(2) MSQID(5) MSQID(12)

Note: Only a process whose effective user ID is super-user can raise the value of msg_qbytes.

IPCSTT

takes the current value of each field of the data structure associated with **msqid** and stores it in the structure pointed to by the **buf** parameter (see below).

Note: The first two options can be used only when the effective user ID is equal to the super-user ID or to the value of msqid_ds@.msg_perm.uid in Pascal or MSQID(1) in FORTRAN.

In Pascal, cmd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, cmd is of type INTEGER.

buf

points to a record of type msqid_ds. The values stored or set in this record are the current values of the data structure associated with **msqid**.

In Pascal, **buf** is of type mdsptr.

In FORTRAN, **buf** is an array(17) of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the MSGCTL system routine. The value of the first parameter of this call is the return value of MSGGET. (The value of the first parameter of MSGGET is the return value of the ftok system subroutine; see Notes at the end of this section.) The variable "pink" specifies the option that stores the values associated with the msqid parameter "green" in the data structure pointed to by "yellow".

```
procedure msgctl1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue, green, pink, red : integer;
   orange : st80;
   brown : char;
```

MSGCTL invoke message-control operations

```
yellow : mdsptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  new (yellow);
  brown := 'm';
  orange := '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc';
  blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
  red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
  green := p_msgget (red, blue);
  pink := IPCSTT;
  red := p_msgctl (green, pink, yellow);
  writeln (red);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE MSGCTL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFTOK, FMSGGET, FMSGCTL, BLUE, GREEN, PINK, RED, YELLOW(17)
CHARACTER*80 ORANGE
CHARACTER BROWN
BROWN = 'm'
ORANGE = '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc '
BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR
RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
GREEN = FMSGGET (RED, BLUE)
PINK = IPCSTT
RED = FMSGCTL (GREEN, PINK, YELLOW)
PRINT *, RED
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library MSGGET get or create a message queue

2.50 MSGGET get or create a message queue

Description

The MSGGET system call gets a specified message queue identifier associated with the specified key parameter. MSGGET can also create the identifier and message queue if they do not already exist.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
p_msgget (key, msgflg); !	İ
+	+
EODED AN	
+ FORTRAN	
FMSGGET (KEY, MSGFLG)	
i +	 +

Parameters

key

determines which identifier and associated data structure to use. The **key** parameter may be equal to **0** (IPCPVT); or **key** can be an IPC key constructed by a call to the **ftok** system subroutine.

In Pascal, key is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, key is of type INTEGER.

msafla

specifies a set of conditions (options) governing the creation of the message-queue data structure and the accessibility of the message queue. The parameter value is that of one of the following options or is constructed from two or more of those options by logical ORing. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

IPCEXL causes **MSGGET** to fail when IPCCRT is set and the message-queue data structure exists.

IRUSR permits the process that owns the message-queue data
 structure to read it.

IWUSR permits the process that owns the message-queue data structure to modify it.

IRGRP permits the group associated with the message-queue data structure to read it.

IWGRP permits the group associated with the message-queue data structure to modify it.

MSGGET get or create a message queue

IROTH permits others to read the message-queue data structure.

IWOTH permits others to modify the message-queue data structure.

In Pascal, msgflg is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msgflg is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A message-queue identifier is returned upon successful completion of the call, and the data structure (msqid_ds; see Appendix C) associated with the new identifier is initialized. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the MSGGET system routine. (The value of the first parameter of the call is the return value of the ftok system subroutine. The value assigned to the parameter "blue" specifies the creation of a message queue for the process (if one does not already exist) and gives the user read access to it.

Pascal

```
procedure msgget1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  blue, green, red : integer;
  orange : st80;
  brown : char;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  brown := 'm';
  orange := '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc';
  blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
  red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
  green := p_msgget (red, blue);
  writeln (green);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE MSGGET1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FMSGGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN, RED
CHARACTER*80 ORANGE
CHARACTER BROWN
BROWN = 'm'
ORANGE = '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc '
```

MSGGET get or create a message queue

BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR
RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
GREEN = FMSGGET (RED, BLUE)
PRINT *, GREEN
END

2.51 MSGRCV, MSGXRCV read and store a message

Description

Both of the MSG system calls read a message from a specified queue and place it in a structure specified in the call.

In addition, MSGXRCV will return the following items of information:

the time the message was sent

the sender's effective user ID

the sender's effective group ID

the sender's node ID

the sender's process ID

Syntax

Parameters

msqid

is a message-queue identifier containing the message to be read.

In Pascal, msqid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msqid is of type INTEGER.

msgp

points to the record msgbuf, in which a type identifier and the message will be stored. This message is read from the queue specified by msqid. The msgp parameter is used only in the MSGRCV call.

In Pascal, msgp is of type mbufptr.

In FORTRAN, msgp is sent as two parameters:

- msgp1 is of type INTEGER.
- msgp2 is of type CHARACTER*80.

msgpt

points to the extended message receive buffer (msgxbuf), in which the message time, sender information, type identifier, and message will be stored. This message is read from the queue specified by msqid. The msgpt parameter is used only in the MSGXRCV call.

In Pascal, msgpt is of type msgxptr.

In FORTRAN, msgpt is sent as two parameters:

- msgpt1 is an array(6) of type INTEGER.
- msgpt2 is of type CHARACTER*80.

msgsz

is a constant or variable that specifies the length of the message in bytes. The maximum size of **msgsz** is 80 characters.

In Pascal, msgsz is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msgsz is of type INTEGER.

msgtyp

is a constant or variable that specifies the type of the message to be read.

In Pascal, msgtyp is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msgtyp is of type INTEGER.

msgflg

specifies the operation to be performed when the desired message is in the queue and when it is not. The value assigned to **msgflg** is that of one or more of the following:

IPCNER

truncates the message when it is longer than the number of bytes specified by ${\tt msgsz}$.

IPCNWT

specifies the operation to be performed when the desired message is not in the queue.

In Pascal, msgflg is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msgflg is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A value equal to the number of bytes stored in mtext (of msgbuf or msgxbuf) is returned upon successful completion of a call, and the data structure associated with the message-queue identifier is modified as follows:

msg_qnum is decremented by 1

msg_lpid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process

msg_rtime is set equal to the current time

The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in errno if the call

fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the MSGRCV system routine. The value of the first parameter of this call is the return value of MSGGET. (The value of the first parameter of MSGGET is the return value of the ftok system subroutine; see Notes at the end of this section.) The variable "orange" specifies the maximum length of the message. The value printed out is the number of bytes received from a message.

Pascal

```
procedure msgrcv1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  blue, green, grey, orange, pink, purple, red : integer;
  white : st80;
  brown : char;
  yellow : mbufptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  new (yellow);
  brown := 'w';
  white := '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc';
  blue := 0;
  green := IPCNER;
  orange := 50;
  pink := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
  purple := p_ftok (white, brown);
  red := p_msgget (purple, pink);
  grey := p_msgrcv (red, yellow, orange, blue, green);
  writeln (grey);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE MSGRCV1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)

INTEGER FMSGRCV, FMSGGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN, GREY, ORANGE

INTEGER PINK, PURPLE, RED, VIOLET

CHARACTER*80 WHITE, YELLOW

CHARACTER BROWN

BROWN = 'w'

WHITE = '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc '

BLUE = 0

GREEN = IPCNER
```

ORANGE = 50
PINK = IPCCRT + IRUSR
PURPLE = FFTOK (WHITE, BROWN)
RED = FMSGGET (PURPLE, PINK)
GREY = FMSGRCV (RED, VIOLET, YELLOW, ORANGE, BLUE, GREEN)
PRINT *, GREY
END

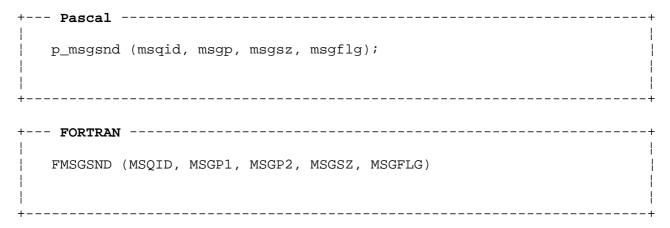
VS/AIX Interface Library MSGSND send a message to a queue

2.52 MSGSND send a message to a queue

Description

The MSGSND system call sends a message to a specified queue.

Syntax



Parameters

msqid

is a message-queue identifier to which a message is to be sent.

In Pascal, msqid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msqid is of type INTEGER.

msgp

is the pointer to the record msgbuf, which contains the message to be sent.

In Pascal, msqp is of type mbufptr.

In FORTRAN, msgp is sent as two parameters:

- msgp1 is of type INTEGER.
- msgp2 is of type CHARACTER*80.

msgsz

is a constant or variable that specifies the length of the message in bytes. The maximum value of ${\tt msgsz}$ is 80.

In Pascal, msgsz is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, msgsz is of type INTEGER.

msgflg

specifies the action taken when either of the following conditions prevents the message from being sent:

the number of bytes already in the queue is equal to the number specified by msg_qbytes.

the total number of messages in all queues in the system is equal to the system-imposed limit.

VS/AIX Interface Library MSGSND send a message to a queue

In Pascal, msgflg is of type integer.
In FORTRAN, msgflg is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call, and the data structure associated with the message-queue identifier is modified as follows:

```
msg_qnum is incremented by 1
msg_lspid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process
msg_stime is set equal to the current time
The value -1 is returned and an error code set in errno if the call fails.
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the MSGSND system routine. The value of the first parameter of this call is the return value of MSGGET. (The value of the first parameter of MSGGET is the return value of the ftok system subroutine; see Appendix E.) The variable "orange" specifies the length of the message.

```
procedure msgsnd1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, grey, orange, pink, purple, red : integer;
  white : st80;
  brown : char;
  yellow : mbufptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  new (yellow);
  brown := 'w';
  white := '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc';
  blue := IPCNWT;
  orange := 27;
  pink := IPCCRT + IRUSR + IWUSR;
  yellow@.mtype := 1;
  yellow@.mtext := 'This is 1 test for messages';
  purple := p_ftok (white, brown);
  red := p_msgget (purple, pink);
  grey := p_msgsnd (red, yellow, orange, blue);
  writeln (grey);
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library MSGSND send a message to a queue

```
SUBROUTINE MSGSND1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FMSGSND, FMSGGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREY, ORANGE, PINK
INTEGER PURPLE, RED, YELLOW
CHARACTER*80 WHITE, VIOLET
CHARACTER BROWN
BROWN = 'w'
WHITE = '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc '
BLUE = IPCNWT
ORANGE = 27
PINK = IPCCRT + IRUSR + IWUSR
YELLOW = 1
VIOLET = 'This is 1 test for messages'
PURPLE = FFTOK (WHITE, BROWN)
RED = FMSGGET (PURPLE, PINK)
GREY = MSGSND (RED, YELLOW, VIOLET, ORANGE, BLUE)
PRINT *, GREY
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library NICE set a process priority

2.53 NICE set a process priority

Description

The **NICE** system call assigns a new CPU priority to a process by adding a specified value to its current **NICE** value.

If this value results in a priority number outside the valid range, the **NICE** routine will reset the priority to the nearest limit.

Syntax

+	Pascal	+
		ļ
	<pre>p_nice (incr);</pre>	
		I
+		+
+	FORTRAN	+
-		
	FNICE (INCR)	

Parameters

incr

is a value that--when added to the priority number of the current process--determines the new priority number of the current process.

In Pascal, incr is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, incr is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The new NICE value minus 20 is the value returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in error if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **NICE** system routine. The priority number of the current process is increased by 5, thereby lowering the priority. The **incr** parameter is specified with the variable "red". The return value printed is the new priority value minus 20.

```
procedure nicel;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
```

VS/AIX Interface Library NICE set a process priority

```
%include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
   red := 5;
   blue := p_nice (red);
   writeln (blue);
end;

FORTRAN
```

SUBROUTINE NICE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FNICE, BLUE, RED
RED = 5
BLUE = FNICE (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

VS/AIX Interface Library OPEN open a file for reading or writing

2.54 OPEN open a file for reading or writing

Description

The **OPEN** system call opens a specified file for reading or writing or both, depending on the access mode specified in the call.

Syntax

+ Pascal	-+
	-
<pre>p_open (path, oflag, mode);</pre>	ļ
	-
+	-+
+ FORTRAN	-+
L FOREN (DIEN OFFICE MODE)	į
FOPEN (PATH, OFLAG, MODE)	i
	į
	1
+	-+

Parameters

path

is the name of the file to be opened.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

oflag

specifies one or a combination of the options listed below. The parameter value is that of one of the following options or is constructed from two or more of those options by logical ORing. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files (see Appendixes).

Note: The RDONLY, WRONLY, and RDWR values cannot be logically ORed together.

RDONLY opens the file for reading.

WRONLY opens the file for writing.

RDWR opens the file for both reading and writing.

NDELAY open without delay. This flag may affect subsequent

reads and writes.

APPEND sets the file pointer to the end of the file prior to

each write.

CREATE has no effect if the file specified by **path** exists.

However, if the specified file does not exist, the file owner's ID and the files's group ID are set to the effective user ID of the process; and the access mode

is set to mode.

VS/AIX Interface Library OPEN open a file for reading or writing

TRUNC truncates the file length to zero.

EXCL when this option and **CREATE** are set, **OPEN** will fail if

the file exists.

In Pascal, oflag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, oflag is of type INTEGER.

mode

is used with the CREATE value of oflag.

Note: For more information on the mode parameter, see CHMOD on page 2.10 and STATX on page 2.98.

Return Values

The return value is the file descriptor of the opened file. This file descriptor will be needed for subsequent input-output operations. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **OPEN** system routine, which returns a file descriptor in the variable "red". If the call is successful, the number printed out is a valid file descriptor.

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := p_open ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc', RDONLY, 0);
  writeln(red);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE OPEN1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FOPEN, RED
CHARACTER*80 BLUE
BLUE = '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc '
RED = FOPEN (BLUE, RDONLY, 0)
PRINT *, RED
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library PAUSE wait for a signal

2.55 PAUSE wait for a signal

Description

The **PAUSE** system call suspends the execution of a process until it receives a signal.

Syntax

Parameters

This system call has no parameters.

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful completion of **PAUSE**. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **PAUSE** system routine, which suspends the calling process until the signal from the **ALARM** call is received.

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailfconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue : integer;
  green, red : usign;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := 20;
  green := p_alarm (red);
  writeln (green);
  blue := p_pause
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library PAUSE wait for a signal

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE PAUSE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FPAUSE, FALARM, BLUE, GREEN, RED
RED = 20
GREEN = FALARM (RED)
PRINT *, GREEN
BLUE = FPAUSE ()
END

VS/AIX Interface Library PIPE create an interprocess channel

2.56 PIPE create an interprocess channel

Description

The **PIPE** system call creates an interprocess communication mechanism--called a "pipe" or "channel"--that allows the passing of data between processes. After a pipe has been set up, two or more cooperating processes (created by subsequent **FORK** routines) can pass data to one another with **READ** and **WRITE** calls.

Syntax

+	- Pascal
	<pre>p_pipe (fildes);</pre>
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
+	+
+	FORTRAN
	}
	FPIPE (FILDES)
ļ.	
1	

Parameters

fildes

is an array of two file descriptors, both of which are returned by a **PIPE** call. The first element of the array holds the file descriptor for the read end of the pipe; the second element holds the file descriptor for the write end of the pipe.

In Pascal, fildes is a variable of type piparray.

In FORTRAN, fildes is an array(2) of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails (for example, if too many files are open).

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **PIPE** system routine. A pipe is created between two files whose descriptors are returned: the read end of the pipe is returned in the first element of the array "red" and the write end is returned in the second.

```
procedure pipel;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryPIPE create an interprocess channel

```
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
   blue : integer;
   red : piparray;
 %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
 begin
   blue := p_pipe (red);
   writeln (blue);
   writeln (red[1]);
   writeln (red[2]);
 end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE PIPE1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FPIPE, BLUE, RED(2)
       BLUE = FPIPE (RED)
       PRINT *, BLUE
```

PRINT *, RED(1) PRINT *, RED(2)

END

PLOCK lock or unlock a process, text, or data

2.57 PLOCK lock or unlock a process, text, or data

Description

The **PLOCK** system call allows the calling process to lock or unlock its text segment (text lock), its data segment (data lock), or both (process lock) into memory. Locked segments are "pinned" in memory and are unaffected by paging.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
<pre>p_plock (op);</pre>	
+	+
+ FORTRAN	+
FPLOCK (OP)	
+	+

Parameters

op

is a constant or variable that specifies one of four options:

UNLOCK remove the locks.

PROCLOCK lock text and data segments into memory.

TXTLOCK lock text segment into memory.

DATLOCK lock data segment into memory.

In Pascal, op is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, op is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **PLOCK** system routine. The value of the **op** parameter ("red") specifies that the routine lock the current text segment into memory.

Pascal

procedure plock1;

VS/AIX Interface Library PLOCK lock or unlock a process, text, or data

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := TXTLOCK;
  blue := p_plock (red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE PLOCK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FPLOCK, BLUE, RED
RED = TXTLOCK
BLUE = FPLOCK (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

PROFIL generate an execution-time profile

2.58 PROFIL generate an execution-time profile

Description

The **PROFIL** system call generates a histogram of periodically sampled values of the program counter of the calling process.

Syntax

+	Pascal
	_profil (buf, bufsiz, offset, scale);
İ	
į	
+	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
'	
+	FORTRAN
1	
1	DDOETT / DIE DIEGTE OFFICER GOVER)
i	PROFIL (BUF, BUFSIZ, OFFSET, SCALE)
 	PROFIL (BUF, BUFSIZ, OFFSEI, SCALE)
 	PROFIL (BUF, BUFSIZ, OFFSEI, SCALE)

Parameters

buf

for any value of **bufsiz** except -1, points to an area of memory, and its length in bytes is given by **bufsiz**. If the value of **bufsiz** is -1, then the parameters **offset** and **scale** are ignored and **buf** points to an array of "prof" structures (declared in ailtypes.inc and available only in Pascal).

In Pascal, buf is of type intptr.

In FORTRAN, buf is of type INTEGER*2.

bufsiz

specifies the size of the buffer in bytes. A value of 0 (zero) renders the routine ineffective. (See **Notes**.)

In Pascal, bufsiz is of type usign.

In FORTRAN, bufsiz is of type INTEGER.

offset

specifies the value to be subtracted from the program counter. (See Notes.)

In Pascal, offset is of type usign.

In FORTRAN, offset is of type INTEGER.

scale

specifies the value by which the quantity (program count - offset) is multiplied before the value in **buf** is incremented. (See **Notes**.)

In Pascal, scale is of type usign.

In FORTRAN, scale is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

PROFIL generate an execution-time profile

There is no return value from a successful **PROFIL** call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **PROFIL** system routine. With the values assigned in the example, all instructions will be mapped to the area in memory pointed to by the variable "yellow".

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green : integer;
  yellow : shrtptr;
  blue, indigo, violet : usign;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  new (yellow);
  blue := 2;
  indigo := 0;
  violet := 1;
  green := p_profil (yellow, blue, indigo, violet)
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE PROFIL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FPROFIL, BLUE, GREEN, INDIGO, VIOLET, YELLOW*2
BLUE = 2
INDIGO = 0
VIOLET = 1
GREEN = FPROFIL (YELLOW, BLUE, INDIGO, VIOLET)
```

Notes

Because Pascal and FORTRAN lack the facilities for handling unsigned 4-byte integers, the programmer must convert parameter values that fall in the range

```
2 147 483 648 through 4 294 067 295
```

To use a parameter value in this range, subtract 4 294 067 296 from the parameter value before issuing the call (the result will always be negative).

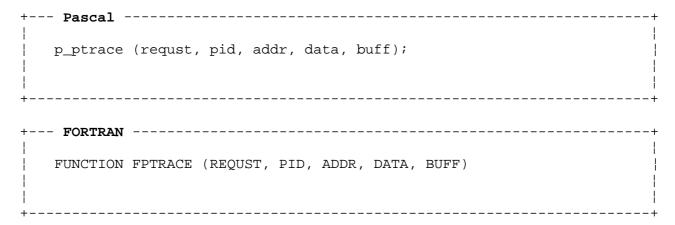
PTRACE trace the execution of a child process

2.59 PTRACE trace the execution of a child process

Description

The **PTRACE** routine enables a parent process to control the execution of a child process and to examine and change its memory image. The routine is used primarily for breakpoint debugging.

Syntax



Parameters

requst

is a variable that specifies a trace operation (see AIX Technical Reference).

In Pascal, requst is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, requst is of type INTEGER.

pid

is a variable that contains the process ID of the traced process. This process must be an immediate child of the tracing process.

In Pascal, pid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, pid is of type INTEGER.

addr

Depending on the value of regust, this parameter

- points to an area where data is returned; or
- indicates a register whose value is to be modified or returned; or
- points to a block of data (in the child process) to be read from or written to.

In Pascal, addr is of type intptr.

In FORTRAN, addr is of type INTEGER.

data

when it is not ignored, usually holds data for requests that write to the memory image of the traced process.

In Pascal, data is of type integer.

PTRACE trace the execution of a child process

In FORTRAN, data is of type INTEGER.

buff

```
is a pointer to a block of data (for any requst that requires a buffer).
```

In Pascal, **buff** is of type intptr.

In FORTRAN, buff is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

For the values that are returned by **PTRACE**, see the descriptions of the arguments to the **requst** parameter. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **PTRACE** system routine. A child process is created by a **FORK** system call. The child process then calls **PTRACE**, requesting that it be traced by the parent (**requst** = 0). The parent process waits for a signal from the child and then calls **PTRACE**, which returns the value of register 2 used by the child process (**requst** = 11).

```
procedure ptrace1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
 blue, green, orange, red, yellow: integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  green := p_fork;
  if green = 0 then
     begin
        orange := p_alarm (1);
        orange := p_ptrace (0, 0, nil, 0, nil);
        for blue := 1 to 10 do
           for red := 1 to 100 do
              write ('z');
        writeln;
     end
  else
     begin
        orange := p_wait (yellow);
        writeln ('return from wait
                                    ', orange);
        orange := p_ptrace (11, green, nil, 2, nil);
        writeln ('register two contains
```

PTRACE trace the execution of a child process

end;

```
SUBROUTINE PTRACE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FPTRACE, FALARM, FFORK, FWAIT
INTEGER BLUE, GREEN, ORANGE, RED, YELLOW
GREEN = FFORK ()
IF (GREEN .EQ. 0) THEN
  ORANGE = FALARM (1)
  ORANGE = FPTRACE (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
  DO 10 BLUE = 1, 10
     DO 20 RED = 1, 100
        PRINT *, 'z'
ELSE
  ORANGE = FWAIT (YELLOW)
   PRINT *, 'RETURN FROM WAIT ', ORANGE
  ORANGE = FPTRACE (11, GREEN, 0, 2, 0)
  PRINT *, 'REGISTER TWO CONTAINS ', ORANGE
ENDIF
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library READ, READX read from a file

2.60 READ, READX read from a file

Description

The **READ** system call reads a specified number of bytes from a file into a buffer.

The **READX** system call invokes the same function as **READ**, but it provides the alternative of communication with character device drivers that require more information or return more status information than **READ** can handle.

Syntax

Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor returned by a successful CREAT, DUP, DUP2, FCNTL, OPEN, PIPE, SOCKET, or SOCKETPAIR system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

buf

is a pointer to a buffer. The bytes read from the file specified by **fildes** are placed in this buffer when a **READ** or **READX** system call is executed.

In Pascal, **buf** is of type readptr. (Readptr is a user-defined pointer to a packed array of type character.)

VS/AIX Interface Library READ, READX read from a file

In FORTRAN, buf is a user-defined array of type CHARACTER.

nbytes

is the number of bytes to be read from the file specified by fildes.

In Pascal, nbytes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, nbytes is of type integer.

ext

is a parameter of the **READX** call only. It provides a value or a pointer to a communication area for specific devices.

In Pascal, ext is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, ext is of type INTEGER.

In Pascal and FORTRAN, ${\tt ext}$ is device-dependent (see AIX Technical Reference).

Return Values

The return value is the actual number of bytes read from the file. If the return value is 0 (zero), the end file has been reached. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **READ** system routine, which reads a specified number of bytes from a file that has been opened for reading. In these examples, 100 bytes are read from the file /usr/include/ailtypes.inc into the buffer pointed to by the Pascal variable "yellow" and by the FORTRAN string "YELLOW".

```
procedure read1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  readary = packed array[1..100] of char;
  readptr = @readary;
  blue, orange, red : integer;
  yellow : readptr;
function p_read (fildes : integer; buf : readptr;
                nbytes : integer) : integer; external;
begin
  new (yellow);
  blue := p_open ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc', RDONLY, 0);
  red := 100;
  orange := p_read (blue, yellow, red);
```

VS/AIX Interface Library READ, READX read from a file

```
writeln (orange);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE READ1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FREAD, FOPEN, BLUE, ORANGE, RED
CHARACTER*100 YELLOW
BLUE = FOPEN ('/usr/include/ailtypes.inc ', RDONLY, 0)
RED = 100
ORANGE = FREAD (BLUE, YELLOW, RED)
PRINT *, ORANGE
END

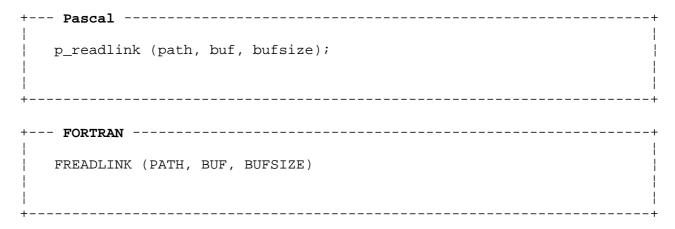
READLINK read the value of a symbolic link

2.61 READLINK read the value of a symbolic link

Description

The **READLINK** system call places a specified number of characters from the symbolic-link path in a specified buffer.

Syntax



Parameters

path

points to the path name of an existing file.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

buf

is the user's buffer to be filled with read data.

In Pascal, buf is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **buf** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80.

bufsize

is the size of buf

In Pascal, bufsize is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, bufsize is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The count of characters read into the buffer is returned to the calling process. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **READLINK** system routine, after first creating a symbolic link between

READLINK read the value of a symbolic link

/bushel/light/hide and /usr/include/aildefs.inc. The system call places the name of the symbolic link in the parameter **buf**. After successful completion of the call, the link is removed by **UNLINK**.

Pascal

```
procedure readlink1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  green : integer;
  path, buf : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  path := '/bushel/light/hide';
  green := p_symlink ('/usr/include/aildefs.inc', path);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
  green := p_readlink (path, buf, 50);
  writeln ('Readlink returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
  writeln ('buf = ', buf);
  green := p_unlink ('/bushel/light/hide');
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE READLINK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FREADLINK, FSYMLINK, FUNLINK, GREEN
CHARACTER*80 BUF, P1, P2
P1 = '/usr/include/aildefs.inc '
P2 = '/bushel/light/hide '
GREEN = FSYMLINK (P1, P2)
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FREADLINK (P2, BUF, 50)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
PRINT *, BUF
GREEN = FUNLINK (P2)
END
```

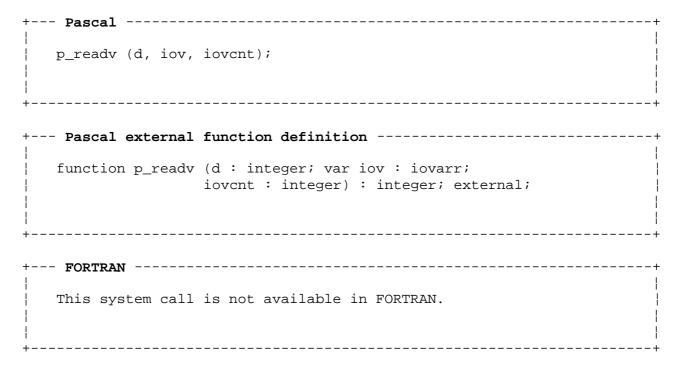
VS/AIX Interface LibraryREADV read input into multiple buffers

2.62 READV read input into multiple buffers

Description

The **READV** system call obtains data from a specified source and reads that data into a specified set of buffers.

Syntax



Parameters

d

is a file descriptor or a socket descriptor.

In Pascal, d is of type integer.

iov

is an array of buffers.

In Pascal, **iov** is an array of records of type iovrec (user-defined).

iovcnt

is the number of buffers of the type specified by ${\tt iov}$

In Pascal, iovent is of type integer.

Return Values

The number of bytes read and placed in a buffer is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

Examples

In the Pascal procedure that follows, five iovec records are initialized with base addresses and a buffer length of 10. Socket descriptor ${\bf s}$ is created by a **SOCKET** system call, and **READV** is called to read information

READV read input into multiple buffers

from the socket into the five buffers pointed to by iov. Pascal

```
procedure readv1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  buf = packed array[1..10] of char;
  bufptr = ^buf;
  iovrec = record
     iov_len : integer;
     iov_base : bufptr;
   end;
  iovarr = array[1..5] of iovrec;
  i, s, green : integer;
  arr : st5;
  iov : iovarr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
function p_readv (d : integer; var iov : iovarr;
                                 iovcnt : integer) : integer; external;
begin
  for i := 1 to 5 do
  begin
    iov[i].iov_len := 10;
    new(iov[i].iov_base);
  s := p_open ('/usr/include/aildefs.inc', RDONLY, 0);
  green := p_readv (s, iov, 5);
  if (green <> -1) then
   writeln ('Readv returned: OK')
  else
   writeln ('Readv returned: ERROR')
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

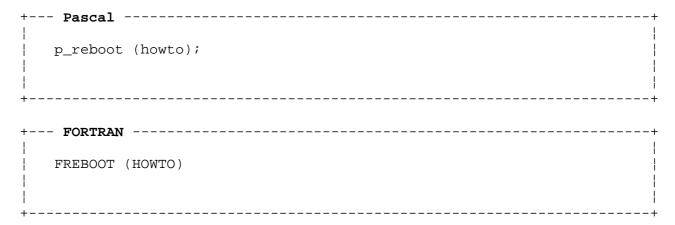
REBOOT reinitialize or halt system operation

2.63 REBOOT reinitialize or halt system operation

Description

The **REBOOT** system call makes a "request" that the operating system be reinitialized ("rebooted") or that it be stopped ("halted"). If the call fails, it returns a value; otherwise, it does not.

Syntax



Parameters

howto

specifies one of the following flags:

RBNOSYNC prevents the normals WRITE of buffered data to file systems.

RBHALT stops system operation.

In Pascal, howto is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, howto is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful **REBOOT** call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **REBOOT** system routine, with the **howto** flag set to RBHALT. The AIX subsystem is terminated and not restarted.

Pascal

```
procedure reboot1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    howto : integer;
```

REBOOT reinitialize or halt system operation

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  howto := RBHALT;
  p_reboot (howto);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE REBOOT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FREBOOT, HOWTO
HOWTO = RBHALT
CALL FREBOOT (HOWTO)
END

RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM receive a message from a socket

2.64 RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM receive a message from a socket

Description

The **RECV**, **RECVMSG**, and **RECVFROM** system calls receive a message from a specified socket.

Note: The RECV system call can be used only when the specified socket is in a connected state. The RECVMSG and RECVFROM calls can be used at any time.

Syntax

Parameters

s

is the descriptor of a socket created by a SOCKET system call.

In Pascal, **s** is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

buf

is the structure in which the message is to be received.

Note: The buf parameter is used only in the RECV and RECVFROM system

RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM receive a message from a socket calls.

In Pascal, **buf** is an array of type msgarr (a user-defined array of type character).

In FORTRAN, buf is a user-defined array of type CHARACTER.

len

is the length of the message received. The **len** parameter is used only in the **RECV** and **RECVFROM** system calls.

In Pascal, len is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, len is of type INTEGER.

flags

is an argument whose value is specified by logically OR-ing one or both of the values shown here:

MSG_OOB processes the out-of-band data on sockets that support it.

MSG PEEK peeks at the incoming message.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "MSGOOB").

The **flags** parameter is used only in the **RECV** and **RECVFROM** system calls.

In Pascal, flags is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, flags is of type INTEGER.

msg

is a message header to be received.

In Pascal, ${\bf msg}$ is of type msghdrptr, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, msg is of type CHARACTER*80.

from

receives the source address of the message if the argument is a nonzero value.

In Pascal, **from** is of type sockaddrptr, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, **from** is of type CHARACTER*14 and corresponds to sockaddr.sa_data in Pascal.

fromlen

is initialized to the size of the **from** parameter. On return, this value is changed to the actual size of the address stored there.

In Pascal, fromlen is of type intptr.

In FORTRAN, fromlen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM receive a message from a socket

The length of the message, in bytes, is returned upon successful completion of the call. A value of -1 is returned and an error code set in ${\bf errno}$ if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **RECV** system routine. Because **RECV** receives a message only when a socket is in a connected state, sockets \mathbf{s} and "s1" are created, after which "s1" is bound to the name "socket" and connected to socket \mathbf{s} . Finally, a message is received from "s1".

Pascal

```
procedure recv1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  msgarr = packed array[1..50] of character;
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  flags, len, namelen, s, s1, green : integer;
  buf : msgarr;
  name : sockaddrptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
function p_recv (s : integer; var buf : msgarr; var len : integer;
                               flags : integer) : integer; external;
begin
  s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  flags := MSG_DONTROUTE + MSG_OOB;
  len := 50;
  green := p_recv (s, buf, len, flags);
  writeln ('Recv returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
  end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE RECV1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FRECV, FSOCKET, FLAGS, GREEN
CHARACTER*50 BUF
FLAGS = MSGDONTROUTE +MSGOOB
S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FRECV (S, BUF, 50, FLAGS)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library RENAME rename a directory

2.65 RENAME rename a directory

Description

The RENAME system call renames a directory or file in a file system.

Syntax

+	- Pascal		
	p_rename (f	_	
+			
+	- FORTRAN		
!	FRENAME (FR	ROMPATH, I	OPATH)
i	(, -	- ,
İ			
1			

Parameters

frompath

is the name of the directory or file to be renamed.

In Pascal, frompath is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **frompath** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

topath

is the new name of the directory or file.

In Pascal, topath is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **topath** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **RENAME** system routine. The directory to be renamed by the call is /usr/games, which becomes /usr/work. The return value of the call is in the variable "folio".

<u>Pascal</u>

const

```
procedure renamel;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library RENAME rename a directory

```
%include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  folio : integer;
  blue, red, : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := '/usr/games';
  blue := '/usr/work';
  folio := p_rename (red, blue);
  writeln (folio);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE RENAME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FRENAME, FOLIO
CHARACTER*80 BLUE, RED
RED = '/usr/games '
BLUE = '/usr/work '
FOLIO = FRENAME (RED, BLUE)
PRINT *, FOLIO
END

VS/AIX Interface Library RMDIR remove a directory

2.66 RMDIR remove a directory

Description

The RMDIR system call removes a directory specified in the call.

Syntax

Parameters

path

is the name of the directory to be removed.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **RMDIR** system routine. The directory specified in the call is /usr/games, which is removed. The return value of the call is in the variable "folio".

Pascal

```
procedure rmdir1;

consts
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    folio : integer;
    red : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library RMDIR remove a directory

```
begin
  red := '/usr/games';
  folio := p_rmdir (red);
  writeln (folio);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE RMDIR1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FRMDIR, FOLIO
CHARACTER*80 RED
RED = '/usr/games '
FOLIO = FRMDIR (RED)
PRINT *, FOLIO
END

SELECT check the status of file descriptors and message queues

2.67 SELECT check the status of file descriptors and message queues

Description

The **SELECT** system call checks specified file descriptors and message queues for readiness to read or write or for any exceptional condition that may be pending.

Note: For more information about the **SELECT** system routine, and particularly about message queues, see the corresponding description in AIX Operating System Technical Reference.

Syntax

+	Pascal						+
	p_select	(nfds,	readfds,	writefds,	exceptfds,	timeout);	
<u> </u>							
	FORTRAN						
	FSELECT	(NFDS, I	READFDS,	WRITEFDS, 1	EXCEPTFDS,	TIMEOUT)	

Parameters

nfds

specifies the number of file descriptors being selected.

In Pascal, **nfds** is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, nfds is of type INTEGER.

readfds

points to a mask specifying a set of file descriptors or message queues to be checked for readiness to read (receive). Those that are ready are said to meet the selection criteria.

In Pascal, readfds is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, readfds is of type INTEGER.

writefds

points to a mask specifying a set of file descriptors or message queues to be checked for readiness to write (send). Those that are ready are said to meet the selection criteria.

In Pascal, writefds is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, writefds is of type INTEGER.

exceptfds

points to a mask specifying a set of file descriptors or message queues to be checked for exceptions. Those that have exceptions pending are said to meet the selection criteria.

SELECT check the status of file descriptors and message queues

```
In Pascal, exceptfds is of type integer.
```

In FORTRAN, exceptfds is of type INTEGER.

timeout

specifies the maximum length of time that the calling process will wait for at least one of the files or message queues specified in the masks to "test positive" for readiness or for a pending exception.

In Pascal, timeout is of type timevalptr.

In FORTRAN, **exceptfds** is an array of type INT with two elements. This array corresponds to the Pascal data structure—defined in the constants include file (Appendix B)—as follows:

```
TIMEOUT(1) = timeout.tv_sec
TIMEOUT(2) = timeout.tv_usec
```

Return Values

The value representing the total number of file descriptors and message queues that meet the selection criteria is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in errno if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SELECT** system subroutine, which in these examples checks file descriptors 0, 1, and 2 for readiness to read (**rfds** points to bit mask 7). Upon return, the bit mask is overwritten with one showing which file descriptors have data ready.

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green, efds, rfds, wfds : integer;
  timeout : timevalptr;

begin
  new (timeout);
  timeout^.tv_sec := 5;
  rfds^ := 7;
  wfds^ := 0;
  efds^ := 0;
  green := p_select (3, rfds, wfds, efds, timeout)
  writeln (green);
end;
```

SELECT check the status of file descriptors and message queues

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SELECT1 INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc) INTEGER FSELECT, GREEN, TOUT(2) TOUT(1) = 5GREEN = FSELECT (3, 7, 0, 0, TOUT)PRINT *, GREEN END

SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations

2.68 SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations

Description

The **SEMCTL** system call invokes a variety of semaphore-control operations, most of which involve getting and setting the values of a data structure containing information about a set of semaphores.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	Pascal
	_semctl (semid, semnum, cmd, arg);
+	
+	FORTRAN
-	
1	SEMCTL (SEMID, SEMNUM, CMD, ARG)
Ì	
+	

Parameters

semid

is the identifier of a semaphore set created by a previous **SEMGET** call (see page 2.69). The value of **semid** is returned by the **SEMGET** call.

In Pascal, semid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, semid is of type INTEGER.

semnum

specifies the particular semaphore that will be affected by the control operation invoked by the call.

In Pascal, semnum is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, semnum is of type INTEGER.

cmd

specifies the control operation to be performed, which can be any of the options in the following list. These options are executed with respect to the semaphores specified by **semid** and **semnum**.

Note: Each constant is defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include file (see Appendix B).

The fields referred to in the option descriptions below belong to the sem record (see Appendix C).

GETVAL returns the value of the semval field of the semaphore specified by **semid** and **semnum**.

sets the value of the semval field of the semaphore set according to the array pointed to by the field arg.val.

SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations

GETPID returns the value of the sempid field of the semaphore

specified by semid and semnum.

GTNCNT returns the value of the semnont field of the semaphore

specified by semid and semnum.

GTZCNT returns the value of the semzcnt field of the semaphore

specified by semid and semnum.

The following **cmd** options return and set every semval field in the set of semaphores.

GETALL takes the values of the semval field of the semaphore

specified by **semid** and **semnum** and stores them in the

array pointed to by the field arg.arry.

SETALL sets semvals according to the array pointed to by

arg.arry.

IPCSTT takes the current value of each field of the data

structure associated with **semid** and stores it in the structure pointed to by the field arg.buf. In FORTRAN, information is stored in the first 14 elements of the field arg.arry (for further information see Table A on

page 2.68).

IPCSET sets the value of the following fields of the data

structure associated with **semid** to the corresponding values found in the structure pointed to by arg.buf.

sem_perm.uid
sem_perm.gid

sem_perm.mode (low-order nine bits only)

In FORTRAN these fields are set according to elements

1, 2, and 5 of the field arg.arry.

Note: This option can be used only when the effective

user ID is equal to the super-user ID or to the

user ID.

IPCRMD removes the semaphore identifier and its associated

data structure from the operating system.

Note: This option can be used only when the effective

user $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ID}}$ is equal to the super-user $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ID}}$ or to the

user ID.

In Pascal, cmd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, cmd is of type INTEGER.

arg

is a data structure determined by the **cmd** parameter. The values returned to the Pascal record and the FORTRAN array are listed on the next page

For **cmd** options GETVAL, SETVAL, GETPID, GTNCNT, and GTZCNT:

VS/AIX Interface LibrarySEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations

Pascal	FORTRAN	Description
arg.val	ARG(1)	The values of the sem record are set and returned here.

For **cmd** options GETALL and SETALL:

Pascal	FORTRAN	Description
arg.arry@[1]	ARG(1)	The values of the semary
 arg.arry@[1000]	 ARG(1000)	record are set and returned here.

For **cmd** options IPCSTT and IPCSET:

Pascal	FORTRAN	Description
arg.buf@sem_perm.uid	ARG(1)	owner's user ID
arg.buf@sem_perm.gid	ARG(2)	owner's group ID
arg.buf@sem_perm.cuid	ARG(3)	creator's user ID
arg.buf@sem_perm.cgid	ARG(4)	creator's group ID
arg.buf@sem_perm.mode	ARG(5)	access mode
arg.buf@sem_perm.seq 	ARG(6)	lot-usage sequence number
arg.buf@sem_perm.key	ARG(7)	key value
arg.buf@sem_base@semval	ARG(8)	operation permission structure
arg.buf@sem_base@sempid	ARG(9)	ID of last process that issued SEMOP
arg.buf@sem_base@semncnt	ARG(10)	number of processes awaiting semval > cval
arg.buf@sem_base@semzcnt	ARG(11)	number of processes awaiting semval = 0
arg.buf@sem_nsems	ARG(12)	number of semaphores in a set
arg.buf@semlcnt	ARG(13)	processes waiting on

VS/AIX Interface Library SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations

		locked semaphore
arg.buf@sem_otime	ARG(14)	time of last SEMOP call
arg.buf@sem_ctime	ARG(15) 	last time this structure was changed by a SEMCTL call

In Pascal, arg is of type semrec.

In FORTRAN, arg is a 1000-element array of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value returned from a successful call varies with the **cmd** option specified.

GTNCNT semncnt

GETPID sempid

GETVAL semval

GTZCNT semzcnt

All Others 0

The value -1 is returned and an error code set in errno if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SEMCTL** system routine. In these examples, a semaphore identifier is retrieved by a call to **SEMGET** from the associated key parameter ("red") returned by a call to the **ftok** system subroutine. The call to **SEMCTL** stores the current value of each member of the data structure associated with the **semid** parameter ("green") in the structure yellow.buf (in Pascal) or YELLOW(1)..YELLOW(15) in FORTRAN.

Pascal

```
procedure semctl1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, green, pink, purple, red : integer;
    orange : st80;
    brown : char;
    yellow : semrec;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

SEMCTL invoke semaphore-control operations

```
begin
   new (yellow.buf);
brown := 'm';
orange := '/tmp/junk';
blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
green := p_semget (red, 20, blue);
pink := 20;
purple := p_semctl (green, pink, 2, yellow);
writeln (purple);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SEMCTL1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)

INTEGER FSEMCTL, FFTOK, FSEMGET, BLUE, GREEN, PINK

INTEGER PURPLE, RED, YELLOW(1000)

CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE(80)

BROWN = 'm'

ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '

BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR

RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)

GREEN = FSEMGET (RED, 20, BLUE)

PINK = 20

PURPLE = FSEMCTL (GREEN, PINK, 2, YELLOW)

PRINT *, PURPLE

END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SEMGET get or create a semaphore-set ID

2.69 SEMGET get or create a semaphore-set ID

Description

The **SEMGET** system call returns a semaphore-set ID associated with the specified **key** parameter.

Syntax

+ Pascal	H
<pre>p_semget (key, nsems, semflg);</pre>	
 	 -
+ FORTRAN	+
FSEMGET (KEY, NSEMS, SEMFLG)	
 	+

Parameters

key

is a semaphore-set ID that has been assigned directly by the programmer or has been returned by the **ftok** system subroutine or similar algorithm.

In Pascal, key is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, key is of type INTEGER.

nsems

specifies the number of semaphores in a set.

In Pascal, nsems is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, nsems is of type INTEGER.

semflg

specifies one or more conditions (options) governing the creation of a semaphore-set data structure and the accessibility of the semaphore set. The parameter value is that of one of the following options or is constructed from two or more of those options by logical ORing. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

IPCEXL causes SEMGET to fail if IPCCRT is also set and the data

structure already exists.

IRUSR permits the process that owns the data structure to read

it.

it.

SEMGET get or create a semaphore-set ID

read it.

modify it.

IROTH permits others to read the data structure.

IWOTH permits others to modify the data structure.

In Pascal, semflg is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, semflg is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A semaphore-set ID is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SEMGET** system routine, which in these examples returns a semaphore identifier associated with the key parameter ("red") returned by a call to the **ftok** system subroutine. This identifier is the value printed out.

Pascal

```
procedure semget1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  blue, green, red : integer;
  orange : st80;
  brown : char;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  brown := 'm';
  orange := '/tmp/junk';
  blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
  red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
  green := p_semget (red, 20, blue);
  writeln (green);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SEMGET1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSEMGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN, RED
CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE(80)
BROWN = 'm'
```

SEMGET get or create a semaphore-set ID

ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '
BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR
RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
GREEN = FSEMGET (RED, 20, BLUE)
PRINT *, GREEN
END

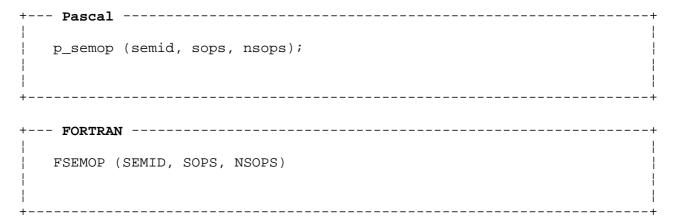
VS/AIX Interface Library SEMOP perform semaphore operations

2.70 SEMOP perform semaphore operations

Description

The **SEMOP** system call invokes a group of semaphore operations that are performed on a specified semaphore set.

Syntax



Parameters

semid

is the ID of the semaphore set that is to be operated on.

In Pascal, semid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, semid is of type INTEGER.

sops

is a pointer to an array of semaphore operation data structures. The breakdown of this parameter for each of the ${\bf n}$ semaphores is as follows:

Pascal	FORTRAN	Description
nsops[n].sem_num	NSOPS(n,1)	Semaphore number
nsops[n].sem_op	NSOPS(n,2)	Semaphore operation
nsops[n].sem_flg	NSOPS(n,3)	Operation flags

Each semaphore operation specified by sem_op (FORTRAN, NSOPS(n,2)) is performed on the corresponding semaphore specified by sem_num (FORTRAN, NSOPS(n,1)). The sem_flg (FORTRAN, NSOPS(n,3)) value can be 0, one of the following constants, or the value obtained from logically ORing (adding) the following constants defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

```
SEMNDO (SEM_UNDO)
SEMODR (SEM_ORDER)
IPCNWT (IPC NOWAIT)
```

Note: For further information about these constants and the semaphore operations, see AIX Operating System Technical Reference.

In Pascal, sops is of type semopary.

In FORTRAN, sops is an array(1000,3) of type INTEGER.

nsops

SEMOP perform semaphore operations

specifies the number of semaphore operations to be performed. A semaphore set is limited to 1000 semaphores.

```
In Pascal, nsops is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, nsops is of type INTEGER.
```

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. In addition, each value of **sempid** for each semaphore in the array pointed to by **sops** is set to the process ID of the calling process. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SEMOP** system routine. In these examples, a semaphore identifier is retrieved by a call to **SEMGET** from the associated **key** parameter ("red") returned by a call to the **ftok** system subroutine. The call to **SEMGET** would typically be part of a program used between two processes using semaphores to buffer information. The call to **SEMOP** is used by the sending process to perform two semaphore operations. The first operation decrements a counter of empty buffer available upon sending information. The second operation increments a second counter of data packages that can be received by a second process.

Pascal

```
procedure semop1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  blue, grey, pink, red : integer;
  orange : st80;
  brown : char;
  yellow : semopary;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  brown := 'z';
  orange := '/tmp/junk';
  grey := IPCCRT + IRUSR + IWUSR;
  red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
  pink := p_semget (red, 2, grey);
  yellow[1].sem_num := 1;
  yellow[2].sem_num := 2;
  yellow[1].sem_op := 1;
  yellow[2].sem_op := -1;
  yellow[1].sem_flg := 0;
  yellow[2].sem_flg := 0;
  blue := p_semop (pink, yellow, 2);
  writeln (blue);
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SEMOP perform semaphore operations

end;

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SEMOP1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSEMOP, FSEMGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREY
INTEGER PINK, RED, YELLOW(1000,3)
CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE(80)
BROWN = 'z'
ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '
GREY = IPCCRT + IRUSR + IWUSR
RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
PINK = FSEMGET (RED, 2, GREY)
YELLOW(1,1) = 1
YELLOW(2,1) = 2
YELLOW(1,2) = 1
YELLOW(2,2) = -1
YELLOW(1,3) = 0
YELLOW(2,3) = 0
BLUE = SEMOP (PINK, YELLOW, 2)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO send a message from a socket

2.71 SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO send a message from a socket

Description

The **SEND**, **SENDMSG**, and **SENDTO** system calls send a message from a specified socket.

Note: The **SEND** system call can be used only when the specified socket is in a connected state. The **SENDMSG** and **SENDTO** calls can be used at any time.

Syntax

Parameters

 \boldsymbol{s} is the descriptor of a socket created by a $\boldsymbol{\mathtt{SOCKET}}$ system call.

In Pascal, ${\bf s}$ is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

len

is the length of the message to be sent. The len parameter is used only in the send and send only of system calls.

In Pascal, len is of type integer.

SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO send a message from a socket

In FORTRAN, len is of type INTEGER.

flags

is an argument whose value is specified by logically OR-ing one or both of the values shown here:

MSG_OOB processes the out-of-band data on sockets that support this notion.

MSG DONTROUTE sends the message without reference to routing tables.

The flags parameter is used only in the SEND and SENDTO system calls.

In Pascal, flags is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, flags is of type INTEGER.

msg

is a message header to be received.

When the **sendmsg** system call is used:

In Pascal, **msg** is of type msghdrptr, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, msg is of type CHARACTER*80.

When the **SEND** and **SENDTO** system calls are used:

In Pascal, **msg** is an array of type msgarr (a user-defined packed array of type character).

In FORTRAN, msg is a user-defined array of type CHARACTER.

to

is the address of the target.

In Pascal, to is of type sockaddrptr, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, to is of type CHARACTER*14. The final character of the string must be a blank space.

tolen

is the size of the data in the to parameter.

In Pascal, tolen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, tolen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The length of the message, in bytes, is returned upon successful completion of the call. A value of -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO send a message from a socket

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SEND** system routine. Because **SEND** sends a message only when a socket is in a connected state, sockets "s" and "s1" are created, after which "s1" is bound to the name "socket" and connected to socket "s". Finally, a message is sent from "s" to the connected socket (in this case, "s1").

Pascal

```
procedure send1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  msgarr = packed array[1..50] of char;
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  flags, len, s : integer;
  msg : msgarr;
function p_send (s : integer; msg : msgarr;
                              len, flags : integer) : integer; external;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  msg := 'This is a short message';
  len := 23;
  flags := MSG DONTROUTE + MSG OOB;
  green := p_send (s, msg, len, flags);
  writeln ('Send returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SEND1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSEND, FSOCKET, FLAGS, LEN, S
CHARACTER*50 MSG
FLAGS = MSGDONTROUTE + MSGOOB
S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
MSG = 'This is a short message '
LEN = 23
GREEN = FSEND (S, MSG, LEN, FLAGS)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETGROUPS set a group access list

2.72 SETGROUPS set a group access list

Description

The **setgroups** system call sets, or creates, the group access list of the current user process according to the values set in an array specified in the call.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	Pascal
	p_setgroups (ngrps, gidset);
+	
+	FORTRAN
1 :	FSETGROUPS (NGRPS, GIDSET)
İ	
+	

Parameters

ngrps

is the number of entries in the array pointed to by **gidset**. This number may not exceed the constant NGROUP defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

In Pascal, ngrps is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, ngrps is of type INTEGER.

gidset

is an array containing the values to be placed in the group access list. The maximum number of elements the array may hold is equal to the constant NGROUP defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

In Pascal, **gidset** is an array of type intngroup. (Setptr is a pointer to a user-defined integer array.)

In FORTRAN, gidset is a user-defined array, of type INTEGER, containing up to NGROUP elements.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SETGROUPS** system routine, which in these examples sets the group access

VS/AIX Interface Library SETGROUPS set a group access list

list of the current user process to that of the three named elements of the array pointed to (Pascal) or specified (FORTRAN) by the variable "red".

Pascal

```
procedure setgroups1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, green : integer;
  red : intngroup;
begin
 red[1] := 1;
 red[2] := 2;
 red[3] := 3;
  green := 3;
 blue := p_setgroups (green, red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SETGROUPS1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSETGROUPS, BLUE, GREEN, RED(3)
RED(1) = 1
RED(2) = 2
RED(3) = 3
GREEN = 3
BLUE = FSETGROUPS (GREEN, RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

SETHOSTID set an identifier for the host machine

2.73 SETHOSTID set an identifier for the host machine

Description

The SETHOSTID system call sets a unique identifier for the current host.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

Parameters

hostid

is the unique identifier assigned to the current host.

In Pascal, hostid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, hostid is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page set the host ID to 25.

<u>Pascal</u>

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETHOSTID set an identifier for the host machine

```
green := p_sethostid(25);
  writeln ('Sethostid returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SETHOSTID1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSETHOSTID, GREEN
GREEN = FSETHOSTID(25)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END

VS/AIX Interface Library SETHOSTNAME set the name of the current host

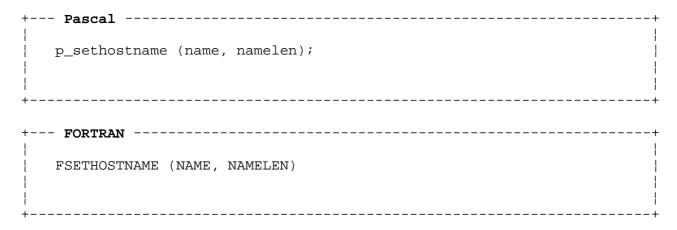
2.74 SETHOSTNAME set the name of the current host

Description

The SETHOSTNAME system call sets the name of the current host machine.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax



Parameters

name

is the name of the host machine.

In Pascal, name is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, name is of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

namelen

is the length of the name parameter.

In Pascal, namelen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, namelen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page set the name of the current host to "HNAME".

Pascal

```
procedure sethostname1;
const
%include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETHOSTNAME set the name of the current host

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green, namelen : integer;
  name : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  namelen := 5;
  name := 'HNAME ';
  green := p_sethostname (name, namelen);
  writeln ('Sethostname returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SETHOSTNAME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSETHOSTNAME, GREEN
GREEN = FSETHOSTNAME ('HNAME ', 5)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END

SETITIMER set the value of an internal timer

2.75 SETITIMER set the value of an internal timer

Description

The **SETITIMER** system call sets the value of internal timer specified in the call.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	- Pascal
 	p_setitimer (which, value, ovalue);
! ! !	p_secretimer (wirter, varae, svarae);
+	
· +	- FORTRAN
	FORTRAIN
!	FSETITIMER (WHICH, VALUE, OVALUE)
· 	

Parameters

which

specifies one of the following internal timers:

ITIMER REAL the timer decrements in real time.

the timer decrements both in process virtual time and
when the operating system is executing on behalf of
the process.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "ITIMERREAL").

In Pascal, which is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, which is of type INTEGER.

value

is a variable in which the time is returned when the call is executed.

In Pascal, **value** is of type itimerval, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, **value** is an array of four integers, or INTEGER VALUE(4).

ovalue

is a variable in which the previous timer value is returned when the call is executed.

In Pascal, ovalue is of type itimerval, declared in the include

SETITIMER set the value of an internal timer

```
file ailtypes.inc.
```

In FORTRAN, **ovalue** is an array of four integers, or INTEGER VALUE(4).

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code is set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SETITIMER** system routine, which in these examples set the value of the ITIMER_REAL timer to "5" and returns the previous value in the variable "ovalue".

Pascal

```
procedure setitimer1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  which : integer;
  ovalue, vvalue : itimerval;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  with vvalue do
    begin
      it_interval.tv_sec := 5;
      it_interval.tv_usec := 4;
      it_value.tv_sec := 3;
      it_value.tv_usec := 2;
    end;
  which := ITIMER_REAL;
  green := p_setitimer (which, vvalue, ovalue);
  writeln ('Setitimer returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SETITIMER1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)

INTEGER FSETITIMER, VAL(4), OVAL(4), GREEN

VAL(1) = 5

VAL(2) = 4

VAL(3) = 3

VAL(4) = 2

GREEN = FSETITIMER (ITIMERREAL, VAL, OVAL)

PRINT *, GREEN

IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETITIMER set the value of an internal timer

END

VS/AIX Interface Library SETLOCAL set the alias for <LOCAL>

2.76 SETLOCAL set the alias for <LOCAL>

Description

The SETLOCAL system call sets the calling process' alias for <LOCAL>.

Syntax

Parameters

localname

is the pathname for <LOCAL>.

In Pascal, localname is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **localname** is of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SETLOCAL** system routine, which in these examples sets the value of the current <LOCAL> to "NEW_AIX" (Pascal) or "NEWAIX" (FORTRAN).

```
procedure setlocal1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    green : integer;
    buf : st80;

    %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETLOCAL set the alias for <LOCAL>

```
buf := 'new_aix';
  green := p_setlocal (buf);
  writeln (buf);
  writeln ('Setlocal returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SETLOCAL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSETLOCAL, GREEN
CHARACTER BUF(80)
BUF = 'NEWAIX '
GREEN = FSETLOCAL (BUF)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END

VS/AIX Interface Library SETPGRP, SETPGID set a process group ID

2.77 SETPGRP, SETPGID set a process group ID

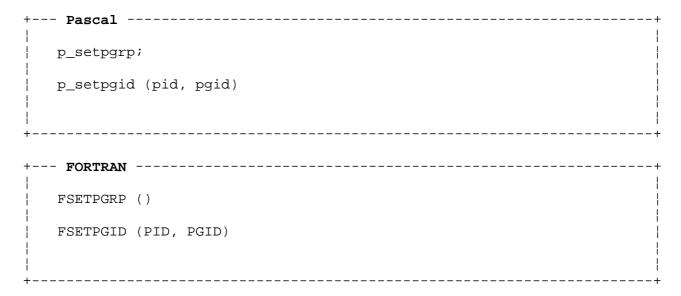
Description

The SETPGRP and SETPGID system calls set a process group ID.

The ${\tt SETPGRP}$ system call sets the group ID of the calling process to its process ID.

The **setpgid** system call is used either to join a calling process to a process group or to create a new process group.

Syntax



Parameters

The SETPGRP system call has no parameters.

pid

is the process group ID to be set.

In Pascal, pid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, pid is of type integer.

pgid

specifies the value to which the pid is to be set.

In Pascal, pgid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, pgid is of type integer.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SETPGRP** system routine, which returns a new process group ID in the variable "blue".

VS/AIX Interface Library SETPGRP, SETPGID set a process group ID

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  blue := p_setpgrp;
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SETPGRP1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSETPGRP, BLUE
BLUE = FSETPGRP ()
PRINT *, BLUE
END

VS/AIX Interface Library SETSOCKOPT set options on sockets

2.78 SETSOCKOPT set options on sockets

Description

The **setsockopt** system sets the options for a specified socket. These options may exist at multiple protocol levels, and are always present at the uppermost socket level.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
p_setsockopt (s, level, optname, optval, optlen)	
+ FORTRAN	
FORTRAIN	
FSETSOCKOPT (S, LEVEL, OPTNAME, OPTVAL, OPTLEN) 	

Parameters

S

is the descriptor of a socket that was created with a **SOCKET** system call.

In Pascal, s is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

level

is level at which the desired option resides. To manipulate options at the socket level, specify the level as SOL_SOCKET.

In Pascal, level is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, level is of type INTEGER;

optname

is the option name, passed uninterpreted to the appropriate protocol module for interpretation. The socket-level options are:

SO_DEBUG turns on recording of debugging information.

SO REUSEADDR allows local address reuse.

SO_KEEPALIVE keeps connections alive.

SO_DONTROUTE does not apply routing on outgoing messages.

SO_LINGER lingers on a **CLOSE** system call if data is present.

SO_OOBINLINE leaves received out-of-band data in line.

VS/AIX Interface Library SETSOCKOPT set options on sockets

SO SNDBUF sends buffer size.

SO_RCVBUF receives buffer size.

SO_ERROR gets error status.

SO_TYPE gets socket type.

SO_BROADCAST requests permission to transmit broadcast messages.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "SODEBUG").

In Pascal, optname is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, optname is of type INTEGER.

optval

points to a buffer, in which the option values are returned by the system call.

In Pascal, optval is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, optval is of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character must be a blank space.

optlen.

specifies the length of the buffer pointed to by optval.

In Pascal, optlen is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, optlen is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SETSOCKOPT** system routine, which in these examples sets the options for socket **s** The level has been set to SOL_SOCKET and the option name to SO_DEBUG.

```
procedure setsockopt1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    level, optlen, optname, s, green : integer;
    optval : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETSOCKOPT set options on sockets

```
begin
    s := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
    level := SOL_SOCKET;
    optname := SO_DEBUG;
    optval := '';
    optlen := 0;
    green := p_setsockopt (s, level, optname, otpval, optlen);
    writeln ('Setsockopt returned: ', green : 2);
    if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SETSOCKOPT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSETSOCKOPT, FSOCKET, LEVEL, OPTLEN, OPTNAME, S, GREEN
CHAR*80 OPTVAL
S = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
OPTNAME = SODEBUG
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
LEVEL = SOLSOCKET
GREEN = FSETSOCKOPT (S, LEVEL, OPTNAME, 0, 0)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETTIMEOFDAY set the current time

2.79 SETTIMEOFDAY set the current time

Description

The SETTIMEOFDAY system call sets the current time.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+ Pascal	-+
 p_settimeofday (tp, tzp); 	
ı +	ا + -
+ FORTRAN	+-
FSETTIMEOFDAY (TP, TZP)	
1 	

Parameters

tp

holds two integers:

- 1. the number of seconds that have elapsed since 00:00:00 January 1, 1970 GMT, plus
- 2. the number of microseconds that must be added to the preceding number to get the current time.

In Pascal, **tp** is of type timeval, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, tp is of type INTEGER TP(2).

tzp

holds two integers:

- 1. the time west of Greenwich in minutes.
- 2. the type of DST correction to apply.

In Pascal, tzp is of type timezone, declared in the include file ailtypes.inc.

In FORTRAN, tzp is of type INTEGER TZP(2).

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

VS/AIX Interface Library SETTIMEOFDAY set the current time

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SETTIMEOFDAY** system routine, which in these examples sets the current Greenwich time and the current time to the values that **tp** and **tzp** are given when they are initialized.

Pascal

```
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    tp : timeval;
    tzp : timezone;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    tp.tv_sec := 34567;
    tp.tv_usec := 12345;
    tzp.tz_minuteswest := 93845;
    green := p_settimeofday (tp, tzp);
    writeln ('Settimeofday returned: ', green : 2);
    if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SETTIMEOFDAY1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER, FSETTIMEOFDAY, TP(2), TZP(2), GREEN
TP(1) = 123445
TP(2) = 567889
TZP(1) = 48604
GREEN = FSETTIMEOFDAY (TP, TZP)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

SETUID, SETGID set user or group identifiers

2.80 SETUID, SETGID set user or group identifiers

Description

The **SET** system calls described in this section set the user or group IDs to values specified in the call. Both the effective and the real IDs are set.

Syntax



Parameters

uid

is used with **SETUID**. It is the new value of the user ID to be set.

In Pascal, uid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, uid is of type INTEGER.

gid

is used with **SETGID**. It is the new value of the new group ID to be set.

In Pascal, gid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, gid is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of a call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SETGID** system routine, which sets the real and effective group IDs. In these examples a value is obtained through a call to **GETGID** and then sent to **SETGID**.

VS/AIX Interface LibrarySETUID, SETGID set user or group identifiers

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue : integer;
  red : ushrt;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  red := p_getgid;
  blue := p_setgid (red);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SETGID1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER*2 FGETGID, FSETGID, BLUE, RED
RED = FGETGID ()
BLUE = FSETGID (RED)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETXVERS set the UNIX version string

2.81 SETXVERS set the UNIX version string

Description

The SETXVERS system call sets the value of the UNIX version string.

Syntax

Parameters

xvers

is a pointer to the version string.

In Pascal, xvers is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **xvers** is of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SETXVERS** system routine, which in these examples sets the value of the version string to "NEW_VERSION".

```
procedure setxvers1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    green: integer:
    s, s1 : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SETXVERS set the UNIX version string

```
s := 'NEW_VERSION';
green := p_setxvers (s);
green := p_getxvers (s1, 10);
writeln (s);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SETXVERS1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER, FSETXVERS, FGETXVERS, GREEN
CHARACTER*80 S, S1
S = 'NEW_VERSION '
GREEN = FSETXVERS (S)
GREEN = FGETXVERS (S1, 10)
PRINT *, S1
END

SHMAT attach a shared-memory segment or mapped file

2.82 SHMAT attach a shared-memory segment or mapped file

Description

The **SHMAT** system call attaches one of the following to the address space of the calling process:

- a shared memory segment, o
- a mapped file associated with a shared-memory identifier (returned b **SHMGET**), or
- a file descriptor (returned by OPEN).

Syntax

+	- Pascal		4
	p_shmat	(shmid, shmadr, shmflg);	
 +			 - -
+	- FORTRA	7	. 4
	-	(SHMID, SHMADR, SHMFLG)	!
			- 4

Parameters

shmid

is either a shared-memory identifier returned by **SHMGET** or a file descriptor returned by **OPEN**.

In Pascal, shmid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, shmid is of type INTEGER.

shmadr

determines the address to which the shared-memory segment is attached.

In Pascal, shmadr is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, shmadr is of type INTEGER.

shmflg

specifies a set of conditions governing the attachment of a shared-memory segment or a mapped file to an address space. The value assigned to **shmflg** is that of one or more of the options in the following list. These are defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

shmrnd rounds the address given by the shmadr parameter to the next lower segment boundary if necessary.

SHMRDO specifies read-only mode (the default is read-write mode).

In Pascal, shmflag is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, shmflg is of type INTEGER.

SHMAT attach a shared-memory segment or mapped file

Return Values

The start address of the attached shared-memory segment or mapped file is returned on successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SHMAT** system routine. In these examples, the shared-memory identifier returned by a **SHMGET** call is used to specify the shared-memory segment that **SHMAT** attaches to the address of the calling process.

Pascal

```
procedure shmat1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  blue, green, red: integer;
  orange : st80;
  brown : char;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 brown := 'm';
  orange := '/tmp/junk';
  blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
  red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
  green := p_shmget (red, 512, blue);
  blue := p_shmat (green, 0, 0);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SHMAT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSHMAT, FSHMGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN, RED
CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE(80)
BROWN = 'm'
ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '
BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR
RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
GREEN = FSHMGET (RED, 512, BLUE)
BLUE = FSHMAT (GREEN, 0, 0)
PRINT *, BLUE
END
```

SHMCTL invoke shared-memory-control operations

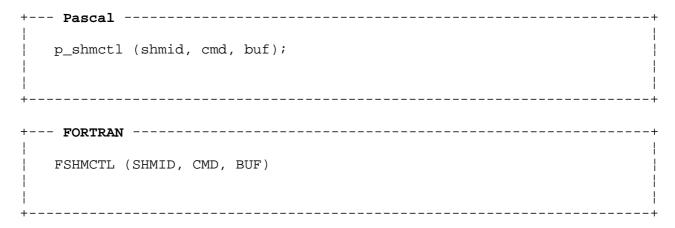
2.83 SHMCTL invoke shared-memory-control operations

Description

The SHMCTL system call invokes three shared-memory-control operations.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax



Parameters

shmid

is a shared-memory-segment identifier returned by the SHMGET call.

In Pascal, shmid is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, shmid is of type INTEGER

cmd

specifies the control operation to be performed. These operations are defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

IPCRMD

removes the shared-memory identifier specified by **shmid** from the system and erases the shared-memory segment and associated data structure.

Note:

This option can be executed only by a process that has an effective user ID equal to that of the super-user or to the value of shm.perm.uid in the data structure.

IPCSET

sets the value of the following members of the data structure associated with **shmid** to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by the **buf** parameter:

shperm.uid
shper.gid
shperm.mode (low-order nine bits only)

Note: This cmd option can be executed only by a process that has an effective user ID equal to that of super-user or to the value of shm.perm.uid in the data structure associated with the shmid parameter.

ipcstt places the current value of each member of the data

Copyright IBM Corp. 1985, 1989

SHMCTL invoke shared-memory-control operations

structure associated with **shmid** in the structure pointed to by the **buf** parameter. The current process must have read permissions on this shared-memory segment or mapped file.

In Pascal, cmd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, cmd is of type INTEGER.

buf

is a pointer to the data structure to be modified.

In Pascal, buf is of type smds.

In FORTRAN, buf is an array(12) of type INTEGER.

This array corresponds to the Pascal data structure--defined in the aildefs.inc file (Appendix C)--as follows:

BUF(1) = shperm.uid, shperm.gid (2 bytes each)

BUF(2) = shperm.cuid, shperm.cgid (2 bytes each)

BUF(3) = shperm.mode, shperm.seg (2 bytes each)

BUF(4) = shperm.key

BUF(5) = shperm.shseqsz

BUF(6) = shperm.spare0

BUF(7) = shperm.shlpid

BUF(8) = shcpid

BUF(9) = shnattach, shcnattach (2 bytes each)

BUF(10) = shatime

BUF(11) = shdtime

BUF(12) = shctime

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SHMCTL** system routine. In these examples, the **cmd** parameter ("pink") specifies an option that will place information about a shared-memory segment (identified by the **shmid** parameter, or "green") in the data structure pointed to by the **buf** parameter. In Pascal this structure is the record pointed to by the variable "yellow". In FORTRAN, "YELLOW" is an array. The value printed is the process user ID.

SHMCTL invoke shared-memory-control operations

Pascal

END

```
procedure shmctl1;
 const
   %include/usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
   blue, green, pink, red : integer;
   orange : st80;
   brown : char;
   yellow : smds;
  %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
 begin
   brown := 'm';
   orange := '/tmp/junk';
   blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
   red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
   green := p_shmget (red, 512, blue);
   pink := IPCSTT;
   red := p_shmctl (green, pink, yellow);
   writeln (red);
  end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE SHMCTL1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FSHMCTL, FSHMGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN, PINK, RED, YELLOW(12)
        CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE (80)
       BROWN = 'm'
        ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '
        BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR
       RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
        GREEN = FSHMGET (RED, 512, blue)
        PINK = IPCSTT
       RED = FSHMCTL (GREEN, PINK, YELLOW)
        PRINT *, RED
```

SHMDT detach a shared-memory or mapped file segment

2.84 SHMDT detach a shared-memory or mapped file segment

Description

The **SHMDT** system call detaches a shared-memory segment from the data segment of the calling process. Shared memory segments must be explicitly detached using **SHMDT**.

Syntax

Parameters

shmadr

is the address at which the memory segment is detached from the address space of the calling process. It is the same address as that at which the segment was originally attached (see **SHMAT** on page 2.82)

In Pascal, shmadr is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, shmadr is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SHMDT** system routine, which in these examples detaches the shared-memory segment identified by the address returned by a call to **SHMAT**.

```
procedure shmdt1;

const
    %include/usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue, green, grey, pink, red : integer;
   orange : st80;
   brown : char;
```

SHMDT detach a shared-memory or mapped file segment

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  brown := 'm';
  orange := '/tmp/junk';
  grey := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
  red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
  pink := p_shmget (red, 512, grey);
  blue := p_shmat (pink, 0, 0);
  green := p_shmdt (blue);
  writeln (green);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SHMDT1

INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)

INTEGER FSHMDT, FSHMAT, FSHMGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN

INTEGER GREY, PINK, RED

CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE(80)

BROWN = 'm'

ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '

GREY = IPCCRT + IRUSR

RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)

PINK = FSHMGET (RED, 512, GREY)

BLUE = FSHMAT (PINK, 0, 0)

GREEN = FSHMDT (BLUE)

PRINT *, GREEN

END
```

SHMGET get a shared-memory-segment identifier

2.85 SHMGET get a shared-memory-segment identifier

Description

The **SHMGET** system call returns a shared-memory-segment ID associated with the specified **key** value.

Syntax

Pascal	· <mark>- +</mark>
<pre>p_shmget (key, size, shmflg);</pre>	
	¦
	-+
FORTRAN	· – +
FSHMGET (KEY, SIZE, SHMFLG)	
	-
	- +

Parameters

key

is either the value 0 (IPCPVT) or an IPC key returned by the **ftok** system subroutine. A shared-memory ID, its associated data structure, and shared-memory segment, equal in bytes to the value of **size** is created if:

key is set equal to 0 (IPCPVT).

or

key does not already have a shared-memory ID associated with it and the **shmflg** parameter is set equal to the constant IPCCRT.

The initial values of the data structure associated with a newly created shared-memory ID are listed later in this section under **Return Values**

In Pascal, key is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, key is of type INTEGER.

size

is the number of bytes in the shared-memory segment.

In Pascal, size is of type integer.

In FORTRAN size is of type INTEGER.

shmflg

specifies a set of conditions (options) governing the creation of a shared-memory data structure and the accessibility of the segment. The parameter value is that of one of the following options or is constructed from two or more of those options by logical ORing. The options are defined as constants in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

SHMGET get a shared-memory-segment identifier

IPCEXL causes SHMGET to fail if IPCCRT is also set and the data

structure already exists.

IRUSR permits the process that owns the data structure to read

it.

IWUSR permits the process that owns the data structure to modify

it.

read it.

modify it.

IROTH permits others to read the data structure.

IWOTH permits others to modify the data structure.

In Pascal, shmflg is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, shmflg is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A shared-memory ID is returned upon successful completion of the call. The data structure associated with a newly created ID (smds; see Appendix C) is initialized. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in error if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SHMGET** system routine, which in these examples returns a shared-memory identifier associated with the value of **key** ("red") returned by the call to the **ftok** system subroutine.

```
procedure shmget1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, green, red : integer;
    orange : st80;
    brown : char;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    brown := 'm';
    orange := '/tmp/junk';
```

SHMGET get a shared-memory-segment identifier

```
blue := IPCCRT + IRUSR;
red := p_ftok (orange, brown);
green := p_shmget (red, 512, blue);
writeln (green);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SHMGET1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSHMGET, FFTOK, BLUE, GREEN, RED
CHARACTER BROWN, ORANGE(80)
BROWN = 'm'
ORANGE = '/tmp/junk '
BLUE = IPCCRT + IRUSR
RED = FFTOK (ORANGE, BROWN)
GREEN = FSHMGET (RED, 512, BLUE)
PRINT *, GREEN
END

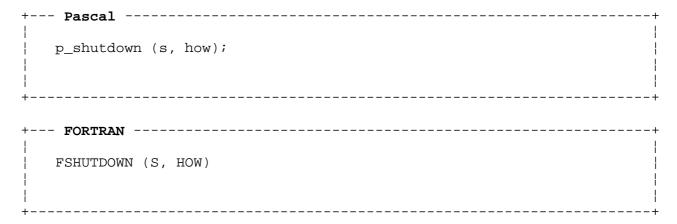
SHUTDOWN shut down part or all of a full-duplex connection

2.86 SHUTDOWN shut down part or all of a full-duplex connection

Description

The **shutdown** system call disables a specified connected socket from sending or receiving or both.

Syntax



Parameters

s

is the descriptor of the socket that is to be shut down.

In Pascal, s is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, s is of type INTEGER.

how

specifies one of three options:

- prevents further receives.
- prevents further sends.
- 2 prevents further receives and sends.

In Pascal, how is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, how is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the ${\tt SHUTDOWN}$ system routine, which in these examples, with ${\tt how}$ set to 0 (zero), disables the specified socket from receiving.

SHUTDOWN shut down part or all of a full-duplex connection

```
const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   s, green : integer;
   sv : intz;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
   s := p_socketpair (PF_UNIX, SOCK_DGRAM, 0, sv);
   if (s = -1) then showerror;
   green := p_shutdown (sv&lrbk., 0);
   writeln ('Shutdown returned: ', green : 2);
   if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SHUTDOWN1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSHUTDOWN, FSOCKETPAIR, S, GREEN, SV(2)
S = FSOCKETPAIR (PFUNIX, SKDGRAM,, 0, SV)
IF (S .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FSHUTDOWN (SV(1), 0)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a signal

2.87 SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a signal

Description

The **SIGACTION** system call enables the calling process to examine or change the action to be taken when it receives a specified signal.

The signals that can be specified in a **SIGACTION** call are listed in the descriptions of the **sig** parameter.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
	-
<pre>p_sigaction (sig, act, oact);</pre>	-
	!
	+
FORTRAN	+
This system call is not available in FORTRAN.	i I
THIS SYSTEM CALL IS NOT AVAILABLE IN FORTRAM.	I I
	!

Parameters

sig

is a number that specifies a particular signal. The signals that can be specified in a **SIGACTION** call are listed here and are defined in the Pascal constants include file. For more information about these signals, refer to Volume 1 of the AIX Operating System Technical Reference.

+		+
Signal	Signal Number	Event
SIGHUP	1 1	Hangup
SIGINT	2	Interrupt
SIGQT	3* 	Quit
SIGILL	4* 4*	Illegal instruction (not reset when caught)
SIGTRAP	5 5	Trace trap (not reset when caught)
SIGIOT	6 6	Abort process (see FABORT on page 2.21)
SIGEMT	+ 7	EMT instruction
SIGFPE	8 8	Arithmetic exception, floating-point exception, or integer divide by zero.
SIGKIL	9 9	Kill (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGBUS	10 	Specification exception

VS/AIX Interface Library
SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a signal

SIGSEGV	11	Segmentation violation
SIGSYS	12	Bad parameter to system call
SIGPIPE	13 	Write on pipe when there is no process to read it
SIGALRM	14	Alarm clock
SIGTERM	15	Software termination signal
SIGURG	16	Urgent condition on I/O channel
SIGSTOP	17	Stop (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGSTP	18	Interactive stop
SIGCONT	19	Continue if stopped (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGCHLD	20	To parent on child stop or exit
SIGPTTIN	21	Background read attempted from control terminal
SIGPTTOU	22	Background write attempted to control terminal
SIGIO	23	Input/output possible or completed
SIGXCPU	24	CPU time limit exceeded (see setrlimit in AIX Operating System Technical Reference)
SIGXFSZ	25 	File size limit exceeded (see setrlimit in AIX Operating System Technical Reference)
reserved	26	
SIGMSG	27	Input data has been stored in the HFT monitor mode ring buffer
SIGWINCH	28	Window-size change
SIGPWR	29	Power-failure restart
SIGUSR1	 30 	User-defined signal 1
SIGUSR2	31 	User-defined signal 2
SIGPROF	32 	Profiling time alarm (see GETITIME on page 2.31)
SIGDANGER	33	System crash is imminent
SIGPROF	34	Virtual time alarm (see SETITIME on page 2.75)

SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a signal

reserved	35-58 +	
SIGGRANT	60	Grant HFT monitor access
SIGRETRACT	61 61	Relinquish HFT monitor access
SIGSOUND	62 62	An HFT sound control has completed execution
reserved	63 	

Note: For more information about these signals, see AIX Operating System Technical Reference.

In Pascal, sig is of type integer.

act

if not nil, points to a structure that describes the action to be taken on receipt of the **sig** signal.

In Pascal, act is of type sigactptr.

oact

if not nil, points to a structure in which the signal action data in effect at the time of the **SIGACTION** system call is returned.

In Pascal, oact is of type sigactptr.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

Examples

The Pascal procedure that follows calls the **SIGACTION** system routine, which in this example returns data that was in effect at the time the interrupt signal (SIGINT) was issued. The data is returned in the parameter **oact**.

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  rc : integer;
  oact : sigactptr;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  rc := p_sigaction (2, nil, oact);
```

VS/AIX Interface Library
SIGACTION specify the action to be taken upon receipt of a signal

writeln (rc); end;

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGBLOCK block one or more signals

2.88 SIGBLOCK block one or more signals

Description

The **SIGBLOCK** system call blocks one or more specified signals until a subsequent **SIGSETMASK** "unblocks" them (see page 2.89 for a complete list of signals).

Syntax

+	Pascal	+
		ļ
	_sigblock (mask);	
!		
1		
+		· – +
+	EODED AN	
	FORTRAN	· – -
	SIGBLOCK (MASK)	ļ
		I
+		+

Parameters

mask

specifies the signal(s) to be blocked by logically ORing the parameter value with the previous signal mask of the calling process.

Note: To set the mask value, use a number equal to 2 (two) raised to the (signal-number - 1) power. For example, the mask value that will block SIGNAL 31 is 2 0 (see page 2.92).

In Pascal, mask is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, mask is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value that the signal mask had prior to the **SIGBLOCK** call is returned upon successful completion of the call.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SIGBLOCK** system routine, which in these examples blocks interrupt signals and illegal instruction signals that may be sent to the calling process. The return value printed out is equal to 2 (the previous masked blocked signal value) after the second call.

```
procedure sigblock1;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGBLOCK block one or more signals

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  red := p_sigblock (2);
  blue := p_sigblock (4);
  writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE SIGBLOCK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSIGBLOCK, BLUE, RED
RED = FSIGBLOCK (2)
BLUE = FSIGBLOCK (4)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal

2.89 SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal

Description

The **SIGNAL** system call sets the calling process to respond in one of three ways to the receipt of a signal:

"catch" the signal
ignore the signal; o
terminate its own execution (EXIT). Termination is the default event

The signals that can be specified in a **SIGNAL** call are listed in the descriptions of the **sig** and **action** parameters.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
p_signal (sig, action, func);	
+	+
+ FORTRAN	+
FSIGNAL (SIG, ACTION, FUNC)	
	 -

Parameters

sig

is a number that specifies a particular signal. If a repeated signal arrives before the last one can be reset, it will not be caught (see Notes, item 2).

The signals that can be specified in a **SIGNAL** call are listed on the next two pages and are defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

act

if not nil, points to a structure that describes the action to be taken on receipt of the signal specified by the **sig** parameter. The signals that can be specified in a **SIGNAL** call are listed on the next two pages and are defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files. For more information about these signals, refer to Volume 1 of the AIX Operating System Technical Reference.

 Signal	Signal Number +	Event
SIGHUP	1	Hangup
SIGINT	2	Interrupt
SIGQT	3*	Quit
SIGILL	4* 	Illegal instruction (not reset when caught)

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal

+	+	+!
SIGTRAP	' 5 +	Trace trap (not reset when caught)
SIGIOT	6	Abort process (see FABORT on page 2.21)
SIGEMT	7 7	EMT instruction
SIGFPE	8 8	Arithmetic exception, floating-point exception, or integer divide by zero.
SIGKIL	9	Kill (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGBUS	10	Specification exception
SIGSEGV	11	Segmentation violation
SIGSYS	12	Bad parameter to system call
SIGPIPE	13 	Write on pipe when there is no process to read it
SIGALRM	14 	Alarm clock
SIGTERM	15 	Software termination signal
SIGURG	16	Urgent condition on I/O channel
SIGSTOP	17	Stop (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGSTP	18	Interactive stop
SIGCONT	19 1	Continue if stopped (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGCHLD	20	To parent on child stop or exit
SIGPTTIN	21	Background read attempted from control terminal
SIGPTTOU	22	Background write attempted to control terminal
SIGIO	23 	Input/output possible or completed
SIGXCPU	24 	CPU time limit exceeded (see setrlimit in AIX Operating System Technical Reference)
SIGXFSZ	25 	File size limit exceeded (see setrlimit in AIX Operating System Technical Reference)
reserved	+	+
 SIGMSG 	 +	
SIGWINCH	28	Window-size change

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal

SIGPWR	29	Power-failure restart
SIGUSR1	30	User-defined signal 1
SIGUSR2	31	User-defined signal 2
reserved	35-38	

In Pascal, action is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, action is of type INTEGER.

func

is used when a signal is to be caught and **action** is set equal to SIGFNC. This parameter directs the receiving process of the signal to execute the function specified. The **func** parameter is given the value nil in Pascal and O (zero) in FORTRAN if the value of **action** is SIGDFL or SIGIGN.

When calling a function from Pascal or FORTRAN, the function name should be the parameter.

In Pascal, func is a function name.

In FORTRAN, func is a function name.

Return Values

The previous value of **action** is returned for the specified **sig** upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutines on the next page call the **SIGNAL** system routine. In this example, **sig** is assigned a value of 2 (SIGINT, interrupt signal). The **action** parameter is given the prescribed action SIGIGN, which causes the process to ignore the interrupt signal (that is, it does not terminate). The **func** parameter is sent as nil since no function address is needed in this instance.

```
procedure signal1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    blue, red, yellow : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

SIGNAL specify the process response to a signal

```
begin
  blue := 1;
  red := 2;
  yellow := p_signal (red, blue, nil);
  writeln (yellow)
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SIGNAL1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSIGNAL, BLUE, RED, YELLOW
BLUE = 1
RED = 2
YELLOW = FSIGNAL (RED, BLUE, 0)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END
```

Notes

- 1. The SIGKIL signal cannot be caught and it cannot be ignored.
- 2. The **SIGVEC** system call provides an enhanced signal-handling capacity that avoids this difficulty (see page 2.95).

SIGPAUSE release a blocked signal and wait for an interrupt

2.90 SIGPAUSE release a blocked signal and wait for an interrupt

Description

The **SIGPAUSE** system call resets the signal mask of the calling process and causes the calling process to wait for a signal to arrive. The arrival of the signal terminates the call and restores the signal mask to its previous value.

Note: This system call allows the masking of signals 1-31.

Syntax

+ Pas	scal
	igpause (sigmask);
+	
+ FOF	RTRAN
FSIG	GPAUSE (SIGMASK)
1	
1	
+	

Parameters

sigmask

is the value to which the signal mask of the calling process is set when the call is issued.

In Pascal, sigmask is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, sigmask is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

If the signal is caught by the calling process and control is returned from the signal handler, the calling process resumes execution after the **SIGPAUSE** system call, which always returns the value -1 and sets an error code in **errno**.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the SIGPAUSE system routine. In these examples, the first call is to the ALARM system routine, which sends a signal to the calling process after 10 seconds. The call to SIGPAUSE sets the signal mask to the value of the Sigsetmask parameter ("blue") to block interrupts.

Pascal

```
procedure sigpause1;
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
```

SIGPAUSE release a blocked signal and wait for an interrupt

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, green, orange, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  orange := 10;
  green := p_alarm (orange);
  blue := 2;
  red := p_sigpause (blue)
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SIGPAUSE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSIGPAUSE, FALARM, BLUE, GREEN, ORANGE, RED
ORANGE = 10
GREEN = FALARM (ORANGE)
BLUE = 2
RED = FSIGPAUSE (BLUE)
END
```

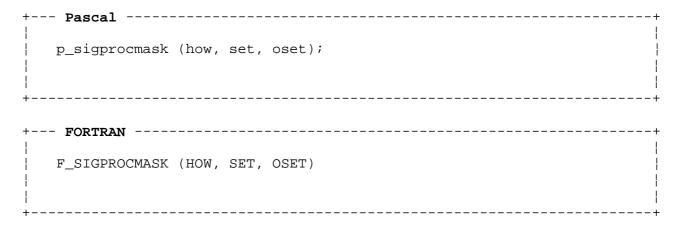
VS/AIX Interface Library SIGPROCMASK set the current signal mask

2.91 SIGPROCMASK set the current signal mask

Description

The **SIGPROCMASK** system call changes the signal mask of the calling process.

Syntax



Parameters

how

specifies the manner in which the signal mask (the set of signals to be blocked) is defined. It may have one of three values:

SIG_BLOCK the resulting set is a union of the current set of signals and the signal set pointed to by the **set** parameter.

 ${\tt SIGSETMASK}$ the resulting set is the set of signals pointed to by the ${\tt set}$ parameter.

In Pascal, how is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, how is of type INTEGER.

set

points to a set of signals to be used to change the currently blocked set.

In Pascal, **set** is of type sigset_t.

In FORTRAN, **set** is an array of 4 elements of type INTEGER. This array corresponds to a Pascal data struncture defined in the ailtypes.inc file (see Appendix C) as follows:

SET(1) = set.setsize

SET(2) = set.sigs[1]

SET(3) = set.sigs[2]

SET(4) = sigmsk.sigs[3]

oset

is not nil, points to the space in which the call stores the signal

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGPROCMASK set the current signal mask

mask in effect at that time.

```
In Pascal, oset is of type sigset_t.
```

In FORTRAN, **oset** is an array of 4 elements of type INTEGER. This array corresponds to a Pascal data struncture defined in the ailtypes.inc file (see Appendix C) as follows:

```
OSET(1) = set.setsize

OSET(2) = set.sigs[1]

OSET(3) = set.sigs[2]

OSET(4) = sigmsk.sigs[3]
```

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the SIGPROCMASK system routine, which in these examples blocks signal 14 (alarm clock). The call to SIGBLOCK returns the previous mask value, which should be what it has just been set to (8192). This mask value is also printed out.

Pascal

```
const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    orange, pink, red : integer;
    blue : sigset_t;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    blue.setsize := 1; := 8192;
    blue.sigs[1] := 8192;
    red := p_sigprocmask (SIG_SETMASK, blue, pink);
    writeln (red);
    orange := p_sigblock (0);
    writeln (orange);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SIGPROCMASK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSIGPROCMASK, FSIGBLOCK, BLUE(4), ORANGE, PINK, RED
BLUE(1) = 1
BLUE(2) = 8192
RED = FSIGPROCMASK (SIG_SETMASK, BLUE, PINK)
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGPROCMASK set the current signal mask

PRINT *, RED

ORANGE = FSIGBLOCK (0)

PRINT *, ORANGE

END

SIGSETMASK set the signal mask of the current process

2.92 SIGSETMASK set the signal mask of the current process

Description

The **SIGSETMASK** system call sets the signal mask of the current process to a particular value, thereby specifying which signal will be blocked from receiving (that is, which signal the calling process will block).

Syntax

+	Pascal
 	_sigsetmask (mask);
i +	i +
+	FORTRAN
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
 - - -	SIGSETMASK (MASK)
I	l l

Parameters

mask

specifies the signal(s) to be blocked.

Note: To set the mask, use a number equal to 2 (two) raised to the (signal-number - 1) power. For example, the mask value that will block ${\bf SIGNAL}$ 31 is $2 \mid 0$.

In Pascal, mask is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, mask is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value that the signal mask had before **SIGBLOCK** was called is returned on successful completion of the **SIGSETMASK** call.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the SIGSETMASK system routine, which in these examples blocks signal 14 (alarm clock). The call to SIGBLOCK returns the previous mask value, which should be what it has just been set to (8192). This mask value is also printed out ("orange").

Pascal

```
procedure sigsetmask1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
```

SIGSETMASK set the signal mask of the current process

```
var
  blue, orange, red : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  blue := 8192;
  red := p_sigsetmask (blue);
  writeln (red);
  orange := p_sigblock (0);
  writeln (orange);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SIGSETMASK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSIGSETMASK, FSIGBLOCK, BLUE, ORANGE, RED
BLUE = 8192
RED = FSIGSETMASK (BLUE)
PRINT *, RED
ORANGE = FSIGBLOCK (0)
PRINT *, ORANGE
END
```

SIGSTACK set and get a signal-stack context

2.93 SIGSTACK set and get a signal-stack context

Description

The **SIGSTACK** system call defines an alternate stack on which signals are to be processed.

Warning: A signal stack does not automatically increase in size as a normal stack does. If the stack overflows, unpredictable results may occur.

Syntax

+ :	Pascal	-
l p	_sigstack (instack, outstack);	ĺ
	Ï	
+	· +	_
+	FORTRAN	-
!	!	
ו ! ידי	his system call is not available in FORTRAN.	ı
±.	ins system carries not available in Forthan.	1
i	i.	
		-

Parameters

instack

points to a signal-stack data structure if the parameter value is **not** nil. If the parameter value **is** nil, then the signal-stack state is not set.

instack is of type stackptr.

outstack

points to a signal-stack data structure if the parameter value is ${\tt not}$ nil. If the parameter value ${\tt is}$ nil, the previous signal-stack state is not reported.

outstack is of type stackptr.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

The return value is of type integer

Examples

The Pascal procedure on the next page calls the **SIGSTACK** system routine. In this example the values being passed to **SIGSTACK** are the **instack** ("yellow") and **outstack** ("green") parameters. The example merely shows the proper call: it neither sets a new stack nor stores the old (both parameters are set to nil).

Pascal

procedure sigstack1;

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGSTACK set and get a signal-stack context

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
 blue, red : integer;
  green, yellow : stackptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 new (yellow);
 new (green);
 new (yellow@.ss_sp);
 new (green@.ss_sp);
  yellow@.ss_sp := nil;
  green@.ss_sp := nil;
 red := p_sigstack (green, yellow);
 writeln (red);
end;
```

SIGSUSPEND reset the signal mask and wait for an interrupt

2.94 SIGSUSPEND reset the signal mask and wait for an interrupt

Description

The **SIGSUSPEND** system call resets the signal mask of the calling process and causes the calling process to wait for a signal to arrive. The arrival of the signal terminates the call and restores the signal mask to its previous value.

Syntax

+ Pascal	-+
<pre>p_sigsuspend (sigmsk);</pre>	-
+	-+
+ FORTRAN	-+
FSIGSUSPEND (SIGMSK)	-
	I
+	-+

Parameters

sigmsk

is the value to which the signals mask of the calling process is set when the call is issued.

In Pascal, sigmsk is of type sigset_t.

In FORTRAN, **sigmsk** is an array of 4 elements of type INTEGER. This array corresponds to a Pascal data struncture defined in the ailtypes.inc file (see Appendix C) as follows:

sigmsk(1) = sigmsk.setsize

SIGMSK(2) = sigmsk.sigs[1]

sigmsk(3) = sigmsk.sigs[2]

sigmsk(4) = sigmsk.sigs[3]

Return Values

If the signal is caught by the calling process and control is returned from the signal handler, the calling process resumes execution after the **SIGSUSPEND** system call, which always returns the value -1 and sets an error code in **errno**.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the SIGSUSPEND system routine. In these examples, the first call is to the ALARM system routine, which sends a signal to the calling process after 10 seconds. The call to SIGSUSPEND sets the signal mask to the value of the sigmsk parameter ("blue") to block interrupts.

SIGSUSPEND reset the signal mask and wait for an interrupt

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green, orange, red : integer;
  blue : sigset_t;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  orange := 10;
  green := p_alarm (orange);
  blue := setsize := 1;
  blue := sig[1] := 3;
  red := p_sigsuspend (blue)
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SIGSUSPEND1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSIGSUSPEND, FALARM, BLUE(4), GREEN, ORANGE, RED
ORANGE = 10
GREEN = FALARM (ORANGE)
BLUE(1) = 1
BLUE(2) = 3
RED = FSIGSUSPEND (BLUE)
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGVEC select signal-handling facilities

2.95 SIGVEC select signal-handling facilities

Description

The **SIGVEC** system call allows the user to select standard or enhanced signal-handling facilities. Like the **SIGNAL** call, it specifies the action to be taken on receipt of a given signal.

Warning: The **SIGVEC** call does not check the validity of the sv_handler pointer. If this pointer is pointing outside the address space of the process, a memory-fault message is returned to the process when the system attempts to use the signal handler.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
<pre>p_sigvec (sig, invec, outvec);</pre>	-
+	- – +
+ FORTRAN	+
PORTRAIN	
This system call is not available in FORTRAN.	
	-
	ł
+	+

Parameters

sig

is the identifying number of a signal (See page 2.89 for a complete list of signals.).

sig is of type integer.

invec

specifies a handler routine and mask for use in delivering a signal when the parameter value is **not** nil. When the parameter value **is** nil, the signal-handler information is not set. The value of the sv_onstak field of the **invec** record specifies one of three options:

- the enhanced signal and the process signal on the process stack are used.
- the enhanced signal and the process signal on a separate stack are used.
- 2 standard signal processing is used.

invec is of type sigvecptr.

outvec

points to a record where the previous handling information for the signal in the structure is stored, when it is **not** nil. Information for the signal is stored in the **SIGVEC** data structure pointed to by **outvec**. If the value of the **outvec** parameter is nil, the previous signal-handler information is not reported.

outvec is of type sigvecptr.

VS/AIX Interface Library SIGVEC select signal-handling facilities

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful SIGVEC call.

Examples

The Pascal procedure that follows calls the **SIGVEC** system routine. In these examples, the value passed to **SIGVEC** by the parameter **sig** ("yellow"), specifies signal (2) and the **invec** and **outvec** parameters ("blue" and "red", respectively). The default action is specified by the variable "orange"; the **invec** and **outvec** parameters are set equal to 'nil' because they are not necessary for this action.

Pascal

```
procedure sigvec1;
const
  %include usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
 blue, red : sigvecptr;
  green, orange, yellow : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  yellow := 2;
  orange := SIGDFL;
 new (blue);
  new (red);
  red := nil;
  blue@.sv handler := nil;
  blue@.sv_mask := 0;
  blue@.sv onstack := 0;
  green := p_sigvec (yellow, orange, blue, red)
end;
```

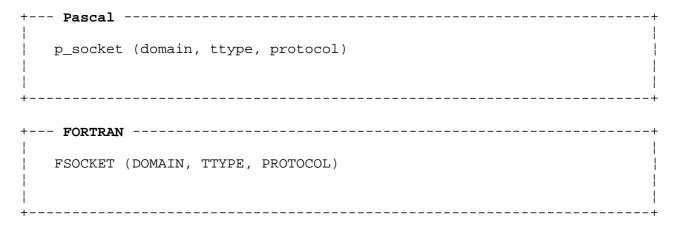
SOCKET create an endpoint for communication

2.96 SOCKET create an endpoint for communication

Description

The **SOCKET** system call creates an endpoint for communication and returns a descriptor.

Syntax



Parameters

domain

specifies one of two "domains" of communication:

PF_UNIX AIX path names

PF INET ARPA internet addresses.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "PFUNIX").

In Pascal, domain is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, domain is of type INTEGER.

ttype

specifies one of two types of communication semantics:

SOCK_STREAM sequenced streams with a transmission mechanism for out-of-band data.

Note: In FORTRAN, use SKSTRM.

SOCK_DGRAM datagrams, or connectionless messages, of a fixed maximum
length (usually small).

Note: In FORTRAN, use SKDGRAM.

In Pascal, ttype is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, ttype is of type INTEGER.

protocol

specifies a particular protocol to be used with the socket.

In Pascal, protocol is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, protocol is of type INTEGER.

Copyright IBM Corp. 1985, 1989

SOCKET create an endpoint for communication

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SOCKET** system routine, which in these examples is issued with domain set to "PF_UNIX", type to "SOCK_STREAM", and protocol to 0. A socket descriptor is returned in "green".

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  green : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  green := p_socket (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
  writeln ('Socket returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SOCKET1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSOCKET, GREEN
GREEN = FSOCKET (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0)
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

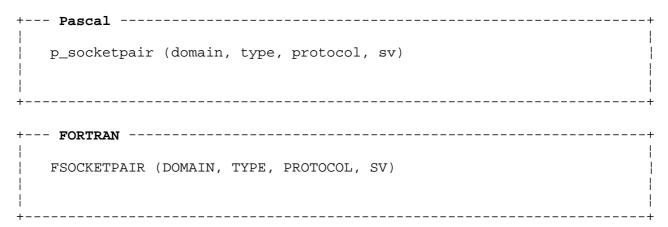
SOCKETPAIR create a pair of connected sockets

2.97 SOCKETPAIR create a pair of connected sockets

Description

The SOCKETPAIR system call creates an unnamed pair of connected sockets.

Syntax



Parameters

domain

specifies one of two "domains" of communication:

PF_UNIX AIX path names

PF INET ARPA internet addresses.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "PFUNIX").

In Pascal, domain is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, domain is of type INTEGER.

type

specifies one of two types of communication semantics:

SOCK_STREAM sequenced streams with a transmission mechanism for out-of-band data.

Note: In FORTRAN, use SKSTRM.

SOCK_DGRAM datagrams, or connectionless messages of a fixed maximum length (usually small).

Note: In FORTRAN, use SKDGRAM.

In Pascal, type is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, type is of type INTEGER.

protocol

specifies a particular protocol to be used with the socketpair.

In Pascal, protocol is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, protocol is of type INTEGER.

Copyright IBM Corp. 1985, 1989

VS/AIX Interface Library SOCKETPAIR create a pair of connected sockets

sv

is an array in which two descriptors are returned upon completion of the call.

In Pascal, sv is of type int2 (defined as an array[1..2] of integer in the ailtypes.inc file; see Appendix C).

In FORTRAN, sv is an array of type integer with two elements.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SOCKETPAIR** system routine, which in these examples is issued with domain set to "PF_UNIX" and type to "SOCK_STREAM". The **protocol** parameter is optional. The socketpair descriptors are returned in sv[1] and sv[2].

Pascal

```
procedure socketpair1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    green : integer;
    sv : int2;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    green := p_socketpair (PF_UNIX, SOCK_STREAM, 0, sv);
    if (green = -1) then showerror;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SOCKETPAIR1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSOCKETPAIR, SV(2), GREEN
GREEN = FSOCKETPAIR (PFUNIX, SKSTRM, 0, SV)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
END
```

STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status of a file 2.98 STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status

Description

These calls obtain status information about files, including hidden directories and symbolic links.

STATX and **FSTATX** obtain status information about a specified file, hidden directory, or symbolic link.

STAT and FSTAT obtain status information about a specified file.

LSTAT obtains status information about a specified symbolic link.

FULLSTAT and FFULLSTAT obtain status information about a specified file.

Note: STATX and FSTATX replace five system calls: STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, and FFULLSTAT. All five calls have been included in this manual for reasons of compatibility (see Notes at the end of this section).

Note: Only the file owner and the super-user may issue these calls.

Syntax

FFFULLSTAT (PATH, CMD, BUF)

STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status of a file

| FFFFULLSTAT (FILDES, CMD, BUF) | |

Parameters

path

is used only in the **STATX**, **STAT** and **LSTAT** system calls. It specifies the file whose status is to be checked.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

fildes

is used only in the FSTATX, FSTAT, FULLSTAT, and FFULLSTAT system calls. It is a descriptor obtained from a successful FCNTL, OPEN, PIPE, SOCKET, or SOCKETPAIR system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

buf

is required for all five system calls. It points to a buffer where status information about the specified file is returned.

In Pascal, buf is of type statrec.

In FORTRAN, **buf** is the name of an array of 30 elements of type INTEGER. This array corresponds to the Pascal data structure--defined in the ailtypes.inc file (Appendix C)--as follows:

BUF(1) = buf.st_dev

BUF(2) = buf.st_ino

BUF(3) = buf.st_mode

BUF(4) = buf.st_nlink

BUF(5) = buf.st_uid

BUF(6) = buf.st_gid

BUF(7) = buf.st_rdev

BUF(8) = buf.st_size

BUF(9) = buf.st_atime

BUF(10) = buf.st_mtime

BUF(11) = buf.st_ctime

BUF(12) = buf.fst.uid_raw

STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status of a file

```
BUF(13) = buf.fst.gid_raw
```

BUF(14) = buf.fst_type

BUF(15) = buf.uid_rev_tag

BUF(16) = buf.gid_rev_tag

BUF(17) = buf.fst_other_gid_list

BUF(18) = buf.fst_other_gid_count

BUF(19) = buf.fst_vfs

BUF(20) = buf.fst_nid

BUF(21) = buf.fst_flag

BUF(20) = buf.fst_i_gen

BUF(23...BUF(30) = buf.fst_reserved[1]...buf.fst_reserved[8]

len

specifies the amount of information to be returned.

In Pascal, len is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, len is of type INTEGER.

cmd

determines the interpretation of path:

STX LINK specifies that path identifies a symbolic link.

STX_HIDDEN specifies that path identifies a hidden directory.

STX_MOUNT specifies that **path** identifies a mounted-over file or directory.

Note: In FORTRAN, the underscore is omitted (for example, "STXLINK").

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **STATX** system routine. In these examples, information about the file specified by the **path** parameter ("blue") is returned in the **buf** parameter

STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status of a file

("yellow"). The value of the file mode for file /usr/include/aildefs.inc is the value printed out.

Pascal

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  red : integer;
  blue : st80;
  yellow : statrec;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  blue := '/usr/include/aildefs.inc';
  red := p_statx (blue, yellow, STATSIZE, 0);
  writeln (yellow@.st_mode);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE STATX1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFSTATX, RED, YELLOW(18)
CHARACTER*80 BLUE
BLUE = '/usr/include/aildef.inc '
RED = FFSTATX (BLUE, YELLOW, STATSIZE, 0)
PRINT *, YELLOW(3)
END
```

Notes

The following interfaces provide compatibility with programs written for AIX/RT or other versions of the UNIX operating system.

```
stat (path, stbuf) is equivalent to
statx (path, buf, STATSIZE, O)
lstat (path, buf)
is equivalent to
statx (path, buf, STATSIZE, STX_LINK)
fstat (fildes, buf)
is equivalent to
fstatx (fildes, buf, STATSIZE, O)
fullstat (path, cmd, buf)
```

STATX, FSTATX, STAT, FSTAT, LSTAT, FULLSTAT, FFULLSTAT return the status of a file

```
is equivalent to
statx (path, buf, FULLSTATSIZE, cmd)
ffullstat (fildes, cmd, buf)
is equivalent to
```

statx (fildes, buf, FULLSTATSIZE, cmd)

VS/AIX Interface Library STIME set the system clock

2.99 STIME set the system clock

Description

The **STIME** system call sets the system's internal clock to a time and date that are calculated from a value specified in the call.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+	Pascal	
	p_stime	(tp);
+		
	=======	•
+	FORTRA	N
	FSTIME	(TP)

Parameters

tp

is the number of seconds that have elapsed since 00:00:00 January 1, 1970 GMT. Given this number, the routine calculates the time and date and resets the system's internal clock accordingly.

In Pascal, tp is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, tp is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call is issued by anyone other than the super-user or if it fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **STIME** system routine. The value of "cronos" is the interval (in seconds) between 00:00:00 January 1, 1970 GMT and the time to which the system clock is to be set. The return value of the call is in the variable "titan".

Pascal

```
procedure stime1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
```

VS/AIX Interface Library STIME set the system clock

```
%include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  cronos, titan : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  cronos := 31536000;
  titan := p_stime (cronos);
  writeln (titan);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE STIME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSTIME, CRONOS, TITAN
CRONOS = 31536000
TITAN = FSTIME (CRONOS)
PRINT *, TITAN
END

VS/AIX Interface Library SYMLINK create a symbolic link to a file

2.100 SYMLINK create a symbolic link to a file

Description

The SYMLINK system call creates a symbolic link to a file.

Syntax

+ Pa	cal
 p_s	mlink (path1, path2);
+	+
+ FO	TRAN
FSY	LINK (PATH1, PATH2);

Parameters

path1

is the name of the existing file to which a link is created. If **path1** is not a full pathname (that is, does not begin with "/"), it is evaluated in the context of path2, not the current working directory.

In Pascal, path1 is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path1** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

path2

is the name of the file created.

In Pascal, path2 is a string variable or constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path2** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine on the next page call the **SYMLINK** system routine, which in these examples creates a symbolic link to a physical file (/usr/include/aildefs.inc) by creating /bushel/light/hide. After the successful completion of the call, the two files are unlinked by a call to **UNLINK**.

Pascal

VS/AIX Interface Library SYMLINK create a symbolic link to a file

```
procedure symlink1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
 green : integer;
 path1, path2 : st80;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
 path1 := '/usr/include/aildefs.inc';
 path2 := '/bushel/light/hide';
  green := p_symlink (path1, path2);
  writeln ('Symlink returned: ', green : 2);
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
  green := p_unlink (path2);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE SYMLINK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FSYMLINK, FUNLINK, GREEN
CHARACTER*80 P1, P2
P1 = '/usr/include/aildefs.inc '
P2 = '/bushel/light/hide '
GREEN = FSYMLINK (P1, P2)
PRINT *, GREEN
IF (GREEN .EQ. -1) CALL ERRORS
GREEN = FUNLINK (P2)
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library SYNC update a file system

2.101 SYNC update a file system

Description

The **SYNC** system call writes modified information in core memory to disk, including modified super-blocks, i-nodes, and delayed block I/O.

Syntax

Parameters

This system call has no parameters.

Return Values

The write operation may be scheduled but is not necessarily complete upon return from the **SYNC** call, and no value is returned.

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **SYNC** system routine. In these examples, all information in memory that should be on disk is written to disk.

Pascal

FORTRAN

```
procedure sync1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
var
    blue : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    blue := p_sync
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE SYNC1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FFSYNC, BLUE
```

END

BLUE = FFSYNC ()

VS/AIX Interface Library TIME get the system time

2.102 TIME get the system time

Description

The **TIME** system call returns the length of the interval (in seconds) from 00:00:00 Jan. 1, 1970 GMT to the current (system) time.

Syntax

Parameters

tloc

is a variable that receives the length of the interval (in seconds from 00:00:00 Jan. 1, 1970 GMT to the current time) upon return from the call.

In Pascal, tloc is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, tloc is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The current time is returned upon successful completion of the call. When the value returned is other than 0 (zero), it is also stored in the location to which tloc points.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **TIME** system routine. The length of the interval, expressed in seconds, is returned in the variable "perdu". The return value of the call is in the variable "temps".

Pascal

```
procedure time1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    temps, perdu : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library TIME get the system time

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  temps := p_time (perdu);
  writeln (perdu);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE TIME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FTIME, TEMPS, PERDU
TEMPS = FTIME (PERDU)
PRINT *, PERDU
END

VS/AIX Interface Library TIMES get the process times

2.103 TIMES get the process times

Description

The **TIMES** system call returns time-accounting information about the current process and about the terminated child processes of the current process.

Syntax



Parameters

buf

is a pointer to a data structure in which information about the current process times is placed.

In Pascal, buf is of type tms.

In FORTRAN, **buf** is an array(4) of type INTEGER. This array corresponds to the Pascal data structure--defined in in the ailtypes.inc file (Appendix C)--as follows:

BUF(1) = buf.tms_utime

BUF(2) = buf.tms_stime

BUF(3) = buf.tms_cutime

BUF(4) = buf.tms_cstime

Return Values

The elapsed time from a system-defined reference date to the current process time is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow issue a **TIMES** system call. A child process is created by a call to **FORK**. The return value is in the variable "green". The call to **TIMES** stores information in the buffer "colors". Both examples print the value in the tms_stime field, which is the CPU time used by the system on behalf of the calling process.

VS/AIX Interface Library TIMES get the process times

Pascal

END

```
procedure times1;
 const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
   blue, green, red : integer;
   colors : tms;
 %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
 begin
   green := p_fork;
   if green = 0 then
     red := p_execl ('/bin/sh', 'sh', '-c', 'date', '')
   else
     begin
       blue := 0 ;
       green := p_wait (blue);
       red := p_times (colors);
       writeln ('stime
                         ', colors.tms_stime);
     end
  end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE TIMES1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FTIMES, FEXECL, FFORK, FWAIT
        INTEGER BLUE, COLORS(4), GREEN, RED
        GREEN = FFORK ()
        IF (GREEN .EQ. 0) THEN
          RED = FEXECL ('/bin/sh ', 'sh ', '-c ', 'date ', ' ')
       ELSE
          BLUE = 0
          GREEN = FWAIT (BLUE)
          RED = FTIMES (COLORS)
          PRINT *, 'stime ', COLORS(2)
        ENDIF
```

VS/AIX Interface Library ULIMIT get and set process limits

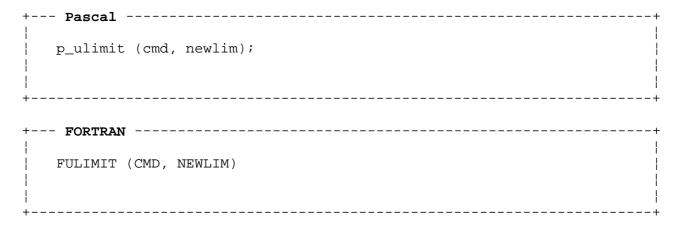
2.104 ULIMIT get and set process limits

Description

The ULIMIT system call controls the limits of a process file.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax



Parameters

cmd

is a constant or a variable that can have one of the following values:

- gets the process file-size limit.
- 2 sets the limit of the file size of the process to the value of newlim (see next parameter).

Note: Any process may decrease the limit, but only a process with an effective user ID of super-user may increase the limit.

3 retrieves the maximum possible break value (see BRK on page 2.7).

In Pascal, cmd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, cmd is of type INTEGER.

newlim

is used only with cmd option 2 to increment the limit.

In Pascal, newlim is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, newlim is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A nonnegative value is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

VS/AIX Interface Library ULIMIT get and set process limits

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **ULIMIT** system routine, which in these examples returns the maximum possible break value (specified by the **cmd** parameter value of 3) in the variable "blue".

<u>Pascal</u>

```
procedure ulimit1;

const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue : integer;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
   blue := p_ulimit (3, 0);
   writeln (blue);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE ULIMIT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FULIMIT, BLUE
BLUE = FULIMIT (3, 0)
PRINT *, BLUE
END

UMASK get and set a file-creation-mode mask

2.105 UMASK get and set a file-creation-mode mask

Description

The UMASK system call sets a mask that is used whenever a file is created by a CREAT or MKNOD call. The access mode of the newly created file (see CHMOD on page 2.10) is set to the value of cmask. Only the low-order nine bits of the mask (the protection bits) participate.

Syntax



Parameters

cmask

is the boolean complement of the new file's access mode.

In Pascal, cmask is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, cmask is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

The previous value of the mask is returned upon successful completion of the call. The initial value of the mask is 0 (zero), specifying no restrictions.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **UMASK** system routine with the value of the **cmask** parameter ("red") equal to 0 (zero). This value specifies the elimination of all restrictions on the file-creation mode. The value printed out is the previous value of the mask.

<u>Pascal</u>

```
procedure umask1;

const
   %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
   %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
   blue, red : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library UMASK get and set a file-creation-mode mask

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
    red := 0;
    blue := p_umask (red);
    writeln (blue);
end;

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE UMASK1
    INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
    INTEGER FUMASK, BLUE, RED
    RED = 0
    BLUE = FUMASK (RED)
    PRINT *, BLUE
    END
```

UNAME, UNAMEX get the name of the current operating system

2.106 UNAME, UNAMEX get the name of the current operating system

Description

The **UNAME** and **UNAMEX** system calls retrieve and store information that identifies the current operating system. They store this information in a data structure specified in the call.

The **UNAMEX** call is used in local area networks where a binary node is appropriate.

Syntax

+	- Pascal -	
}		
	p_uname (name);
1		
	p_unamex	(xname);
+		
+	- FORTRAN	
ļ		
	FUNCTION	FUNAME (NAME)
	FUNCTION	FUNAMEX (XNAME)
+		

Parameters

name

is used only with the **UNAME** call. It points to the appropriate data structure (unam).

In Pascal, name is of type unam.

In FORTRAN, name is an array(5) of type CHARACTER*32.

xname

is used only with the **UNAMEX** call. It points to the appropriate data structure (xunam).

In Pascal, **xname** is of type xunam.

In FORTRAN, **xname** is an array(4) of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A nonnegative number is returned upon successful completion of the call (see **Notes**). The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow print the name of the current operating system. The return value for **UNAME** is in the

UNAME, UNAMEX get the name of the current operating system

variable "nemo". Other information returned concerning the current operating system is located in the four remaining fields of the record "verne".

The **UNAMEX** call, which is used in a local-area-network environment, returns the binary node number in a variable parameter of type xunam.

Pascal

```
procedure uname1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    nemo : integer;
    verne : unam;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
    nemo := p_uname (verne);
    writeln (verne.sysname);
end;
```

```
SUBROUTINE UNAME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FUNAME, NEMO
CHARACTER*32 VERNE(5)
NEMO = FUNAME (VERNE)
PRINT *, VERNE(1)
END
```

Notes

FORTRAN

If the unamx.nid field of the parameter's return value is a negative number, add 4 294 967 296 to that number to obtain the correct value.

VS/AIX Interface Library UNLINK delete a directory entry

2.107 UNLINK delete a directory entry

Description

The UNLINK system call deletes the directory entry of a specified file.

Syntax

Parameters

path

is the name of the file to be deleted.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or constant of type st80,

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type INTEGER

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **UNLINK** system routine, which in these examples removes the directory entry specified in the **path** parameter ("blue"), assuming that file /tmp/xxx exists.

Pascal

```
procedure unlink1;

const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
    yellow : integer;
    blue : st80;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
```

VS/AIX Interface Library UNLINK delete a directory entry

```
begin
  blue := '/tmp/xxx';
  yellow := p_unlink (blue);
  writeln (yellow);
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE UNLINK1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FUNLINK, YELLOW
CHARACTER*80 BLUE
BLUE = '/tmp/xxx '
YELLOW = FUNLINK (BLUE)
PRINT *, YELLOW
END

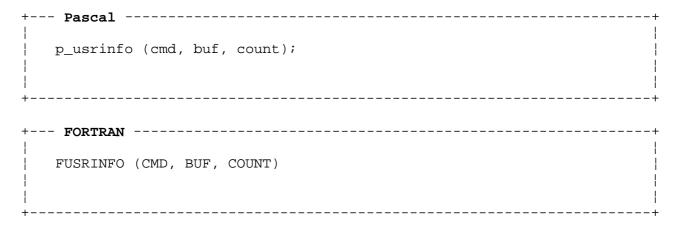
VS/AIX Interface Library USRINFO get and set user information

2.108 USRINFO get and set user information

Description

The **USRINFO** system call gets and sets information about the owner of the calling process.

Syntax



Parameters

cmd

is a constant or a variable with two possible arguments (SETUINF or GETUINF) as defined in the Pascal and FORTRAN constants include files.

In Pascal, cmd is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, cmd is of type INTEGER.

buf

is a pointer to a user buffer. The length of this buffer, in bytes, is usually equal to the constant INFSIZ(64).

In Pascal, **buf** is of type charinfsiz.

In FORTRAN, buf is a user-defined array of type CHARACTER.

count

is the number of bytes to be copied from or to the user buffer.

In Pascal, count is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, count is of type INTEGER.

Return Values

A nonnegative number indicating the number of bytes read is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **USRINFO** system routine, which gets information about the owner of the current process. In these examples, the information is written to the array

VS/AIX Interface Library USRINFO get and set user information

pointed to (Pascal) or specified by (FORTRAN) the variable "yellow". The number of bytes written to the array is returned in the variable "blue". Note that, in Pascal, "yellow" is the user-defined array (of type usrary) pointed to by usrptr.

<u>Pascal</u>

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
  yellow : charinfsiz;

begin
  blue := p_usrinfo (GETINF, yellow, INFSIZ);
  writeln (blue);
  for red := 1 to blue do
     write (yellow[red]);
     writeln;
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE USRINFO1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FUSRINFO, BLUE
CHARACTER*64 YELLOW
BLUE = FUSRINFO (GETINF, YELLOW, INFSIZ)
PRINT *, BLUE
PRINT *, YELLOW (1 : BLUE)
END
```

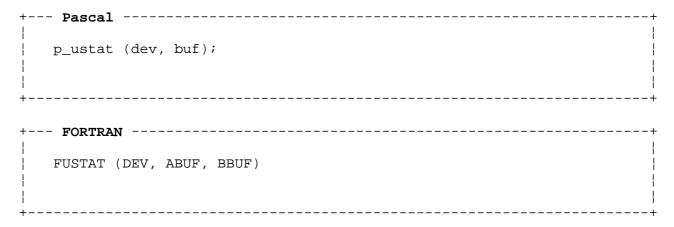
VS/AIX Interface Library USTAT get file-system information

2.109 USTAT get file-system information

Description

The **USTAT** system call retrieves and stores information about a mounted file system.

Syntax



Parameters

dev

is the ID of the device corresponding to the element strdev of the data structure returned by ${\tt STAT}$.

In Pascal, dev is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, dev is of type INTEGER.

buf

is the pointer to the data structure that holds the retrieved information.

In Pascal, buf if of type ustatrec.

In FORTRAN, buf is divided into two parameters:

- **abuf** is an array(2) of type INTEGER.
- **bbuf** is an array(2,6) of type CHARACTER.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the ${\tt USTAT}$ system routine. In these examples, information about the device specified by the ${\tt dev}$ parameter ("blue") is returned in the ${\tt buf}$ parameter ("yellow"). The value assigned to ${\tt dev}(1)$ specifies /dev/hdl. Normally this parameter value is obtained from a field of the information returned by a ${\tt STAT}$ call. Pascal

VS/AIX Interface Library USTAT get file-system information

```
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  blue, red : integer;
  yellow : ustatrec;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  blue := 1;
  red := p_ustat (blue, yellow);
  writeln (red);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE USTAT1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FUSTAT, BLUE, GREEN(2), RED
CHARACTER YELLOW(2,6)
BLUE = 1
RED = FUSTAT (BLUE, GREEN, YELLOW)
PRINT *, RED
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library UTIME set the file times

2.110 UTIME set the file times

Description

The **UTIME** system call sets the access and modification times of a specified file. The 'i-node changed' time of the file is set to the current time.

Note: Only users with an effective user ID of super-user may issue this call.

Syntax

+ P	ascal			
			times);	
+				
+ ਸ	'ORTRAI	л		
	OKIKA	•		
FU	JTIME	(PATH, I	TIMES)	
İ				Ì
+				

Parameters

path

is the name of the file whose times are to be set.

In Pascal, path is a string variable or a constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

times

is a pointer to a two-element array. The first element holds the new accessed time. The second element holds the new updated time.

In Pascal, times is of type utimptr.

In FORTRAN, **times** is the name of an array consisting of two elements of type INTEGER.

Note: If times is given the value nil in Pascal or -1 in FORTRAN, the access and modification times of the file in path are set equal to the current time.

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the UTIME

VS/AIX Interface Library UTIME set the file times

system routine. In these examples, the access and modification times of the file specified by the **path** parameter ("blue") are set to the current time.

Pascal

```
procedure utime1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  red : integer;
 blue : st80;
 yellow : utimptr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  blue := '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc';
 yellow := nil;
 red := p_utime (blue, yellow);
 writeln (red);
end;
```

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE UTIME1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FUTIME, RED, YELLOW(2)
CHARACTER*80 BLUE
BLUE = '/usr/include/ailtypes.inc '
YELLOW(1) = -1
RED = FUTIME (BLUE, YELLOW)
PRINT *, RED
END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library UTIMES set the file times

2.111 UTIMES set the file times

Description

The **UTIMES** system call sets the accessed and updated times of a specified file to specified values.

Syntax

Parameters

ffile

is the name of the file whose times are to be set.

In Pascal, ffile is a string variable or a constant of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **path** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

tvp

contains the updated times.

In Pascal, ${\tt tvp}$ is of type timeval2 (an array of two timeval records).

In FORTRAN, **tvp** is an integer array of four elements. This array corresponds to the Pascal data structure--defined in the ailtypes.inc file (Appendix C)--as follows:

```
TVP(1) = tvp[1].tv_sec
```

TVP(2) = tvp[1].tv_usec

 $TVP(3) = tvp[2].tv_sec$

TVP(4) = tvp[2].tv_usec

Return Values

The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

VS/AIX Interface Library UTIMES set the file times

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **UTIMES** system routine.

Pascal

```
procedure utimes1;
  const
    %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
    %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
    green : integer;
    ffile : st80;
    tvp : timeval2;
  %include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
 begin
   ffile := '/tmp/junk';
    green :- p_open (ffile, CREATE, 0);
   tvp[1].tv_sec := 1;
    tvp[1].tv\_usec := 2;
    tvp[2].tv sec := 3;
    tvp[2].tv_usec := 4;
    green := p_utimes (ffile, tvp);
      if green = -1 then
        writeln ('Utimes: ERROR')
        writeln ('Utimes: ok ');
    green := p_unlink (ffile);
  end;
FORTRAN
        SUBROUTINE UTIMES1
        INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
        INTEGER FUTIMES, FOPEN, TVP(4), GREEN
        CHARACTER*80 FFILE
        FFILE = '/tmp/junk '
        GREEN = FOPEN (FFILE, CREATE, 0)
        TVP(1) = 1
        TVP(2) = 2
        TVP(3) = 3
        TVP(4) = 4
        GREEN = FUTIMES (FFILE, TVP)
          IF (GREEN .EQ1. -1) THEN
            PRINT *, 'UTIMES: ERROR'
            CALL ERRORS
          ELSE
            PRINT *, 'UTIMES: OK'
          ENDIF
        END
```

WAIT, WAIT3 wait for a child process to terminate

2.112 WAIT, WAIT3 wait for a child process to terminate

Description

The **WAIT** and **WAIT3** system calls cause the calling process to delay until a signal is received or until one of the child processes terminates or stops in a trace mode. However, the routine does not delay the calling process if a child process that has not been waited for has already stopped or terminated before the call was issued.

WAIT3 returns more information than WAIT.

Syntax

+	- Pascal	+
	<pre>p_wait (stinfo);</pre>	
	F	
	<pre>p_wait3 (status, options, usage)</pre>	
		!
+		+
+	- FORTRAN	+
	FWAIT (STINFO)	
	FWAIT3 (STATUS, OPTIONS, USAGE)	

Parameters

stinfo

is the termination status returned by one of the child processes to the parent process.

In Pascal, the termination status is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, the termination status is of type INTEGER.

status

is the termination status returned by one of the children of the calling process.

In Pascal, status is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, the status is of type INTEGER.

options

specifies either or (by logical ORing) both of two conditions of execution:

WNOHANG causes **WAIT3** not to delay if no processes are ready to report their status.

WUNTRACED causes **WAIT3** to return information when children of the calling process have stopped.

In Pascal, options is of type integer.

WAIT, WAIT3 wait for a child process to terminate

In FORTRAN, the options is of type INTEGER.

usage

describes the total resources used on all sites by the terminated process.

```
In Pascal, usage is of type rusageptr.

In FORTRAN, rusage is of type INTEGER USAGE(23).
```

Return Values

The process ID of a stopped or terminated child process is returned upon successful completion of the **WAIT** system call. The value 0 is returned upon successful completion of the **WAIT3** system call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if either call fails.

```
In Pascal, the return value is of type integer
In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER
```

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **WAIT** system routine as well as two others that are commonly used in the context of a wait call: **FORK** and **EXECL**.

In both examples, the result is the creation of a new process that is a copy of the parent process. The **WAIT** call allows the inner loop of the child process to complete execution before the parent process proceeds further. Without the **WAIT** call, it is likely that the child process cannot complete the inner loop before the parent issues the **EXECL** call and prints the date. The **WAIT** call guarantees that the child process will complete the loop before the **EXECL** call is issued.

Pascal

```
procedure wait1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  blue, green, orange, pink, purple, red, yellow : integer;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
begin
  green := p_fork;
  if green = 0 then
     begin
       for orange := 1 to 40 do
         writeln ('child process');
       purple := p_exit (pink)
     end;
  blue := p_wait (red);
  writeln (blue);
  yellow := p_execl ('/bin/sh', 'sh', '-c', 'date', '')
end;
```

WAIT, WAIT3 wait for a child process to terminate

FORTRAN

```
SUBROUTINE WAIT1
      INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
      INTEGER FWAIT, FEXECL, FEXIT, FFORK, BLUE, GREEN, ORANGE
      INTEGER PINK, PURPLE, RED, YELLOW
      GREEN = FFORK ()
      IF (GREEN .EQ. 0) THEN
         DO 10 ORANGE = 1,40
            PRINT *, 'CHILD PROCESS'
10
     CONTINUE
      PURPLE = FEXIT (PINK)
      ENDIF
      BLUE = FWAIT (RED)
      PRINT *, BLUE
      YELLOW = FEXECL ('/bin/sh ', 'sh ', '-c ', 'date ', ' ')
      END
```

VS/AIX Interface Library WRITE, WRITEX write to a file

2.113 WRITE, WRITEX write to a file

Description

The **WRITE** system call writes a specified number of bytes from a specified area to a specified file.

The WRITEX system call invokes additional communications facilities.

Syntax

Parameters

fildes

is the descriptor of the file to be written to and is returned by a successful CREAT, DUP, DUP2, FCNTL, OPEN, PIPE, SOCKET, or SOCKETPAIR system call.

In Pascal, fildes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, fildes is of type INTEGER.

buffer

is a pointer to a buffer of **nbytes** contiguous bytes that are written to the output file. The number of characters actually written is returned. It should be regarded as an error if the return value differs from the number requested.

In Pascal, **buffer** is a pointer of type writptr. (Writptr is a pointer to a user-defined packed array of type char.)

In FORTRAN, buffer is a user-defined array of type CHARACTER.

VS/AIX Interface Library WRITE, WRITEX write to a file

nbytes

is the number of bytes to be written to the specified file.

In Pascal, nbytes is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, nbytes is of type INTEGER.

ext

is a parameter of the **WRITEX** call. It provides a value or a pointer to a communications area for specific devices.

In Pascal, ext is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, ext is of type INTEGER.

In Pascal and FORTRAN, ext is device-dependent (see AIX Technical Reference).

Return Values

The return value is the number of bytes written to the specified file. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine that follow call the **WRITE** system routine, which writes a specified number of bytes to a file that has been opened for writing. In these examples, 35 bytes are written to the file /tmp/junk from the Pascal packed array "yellow" and from the FORTRAN array "YELLOW".

Pascal

```
procedure write1;
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  writary = packed array[1..35] of char;
  writptr = @writary;
var
  blue, orange, red : integer;
  yellow : writptr;
function p_write (fildes : integer; buf : writptr;
                nbytes : integer) : integer; external;
begin
  new(yellow);
  yellow@ := 'test file for the WRITE system call';
  blue := p_open ('/tmp/junk', WRONLY, 0);
  red := 35;
  orange := p_write (blue, yellow, red);
  writeln (orange);
```

VS/AIX Interface Library WRITE, WRITEX write to a file

end;

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE WRITE1
INCLUDE (/usr/include/ailfconsts.inc)
INTEGER FWRITE, FOPEN, BLUE, ORANGE, RED
CHARACTER*35 YELLOW
BLUE = FOPEN ('/tmp/junk ', WRONLY, 0)
YELLOW = 'test file for the WRITE system call '
RED = 35
ORANGE = FWRITE (BLUE, YELLOW, RED)
PRINT *, ORANGE
END

VS/AIX Interface Library WRITEV write output from multiple buffers

2.114 WRITEV write output from multiple buffers

Description

The **WRITEV** system call obtains data from a specified set of buffers and writes it to a specified object.

Syntax

+ Pascal	+
	1
	ı,
<pre>p_writev (d, iov, iovcnt);</pre>	i
!	!
i e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	i
i e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	i
+	+
+ Pascal external function definition	
Pascal external lunction delimition	
	ŀ
<pre>function p_writev (d : integer; var iov : iovarr;</pre>	
iovcnt : integer) : integer; external;	
Tovent · Integer / externar /	
1	ŀ
!	!
i	i
 +	ı
+	+
+ FORTRAN	+
1 Oktober 1	
	į
This system call is not available in FORTRAN.	
!	!
	i
I control of the cont	į
+	+

Parameters

d

is a file descriptor or a socket descriptor.

In Pascal, d is of type integer.

In FORTRAN, d is of type INTEGER.

iov

is an array of buffers.

In Pascal, **iov** is an array of records of type iovrec (user-defined).

iovcnt

is the number of buffers of the type specified by iov

In Pascal, iovcnt is of type integer.

Return Values

The number of bytes written is returned upon successful completion of the call. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

VS/AIX Interface Library WRITEV write output from multiple buffers

Examples

In the Pascal procedure that follows, five iovec records are initialized with base addresses and a buffer length of 10. The buffers are filled with "123456789" strings. File descriptor "s" is created by an OPEN system call, and WRITEV is called to write information to file "s" from the five buffers pointed to by iov.

Pascal

```
procedure writev1;
const
  %include /usr/include/ailpconsts.inc
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
  buf = packed array[1..10] of char;
  bufptr = ^buf;
  iovrec = record
     iov_len : integer;
     iov_base : bufptr;
   end;
  iovarr = array[1..5] of iovrec;
  i, s, green : integer;
  arr : st5;
  iov : iovarr;
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
function p_writev (d : integer; var iov : iovarr;
                                  iovcnt : integer) : integer; external;
begin
  for i := 1 to 5 do
  begin
    iov[i].iov_len := 10;
    iov[i].iov_base^ := '123456789';
  end;
  s := p_open ('/tmp/junk', RDWR + CREATE, 0);
  green := p_writev (s, iov, 5);
  if (green <> -1) then
    writeln ('Writev returned: OK')
  else
    writeln ('Writev returned: ERROR')
  if (green = -1) then showerror;
  s := p_unlink ('/tmp/junk');
end;
```

VS/AIX Interface Library Appendix A. Error Codes and Error Messages

A.O Appendix A. Error Codes and Error Messages

This appendix describes the errors that can occur when a system call is issued. Some subroutines that invoke system calls indicate errors in a similar way.

System calls indicate the occurrence of an error by returning a special value. This value is almost always -1, but you should check the description of the particular system call to be sure. A number identifying the error condition is stored in an external variable called erro (see "Return Values, Error Codes, and Error Messages" in Chapter 1 for information on how to access erro). This variable is not cleared when a system call is successful, so its value is meaningful only after one error has occurred and before another.

The errno.h header file declares the errno variable and defines the name of each error condition.

For each error code the following list gives the code number, the symbolic name defined in the **errno.h**, header file, and the associated error message. (For additional information, see **perror** in AIX Operating System Technical Reference.)

- 1 EPERM Not the owner
- 2 ENOENT No such file or directory
- 3 ESRCH No such process
- 4 EINTR Interrupted system call
- 5 EIO I/O error
- 6 ENXIO No such device or address
- 7 E2BIG Argument list too long
- 8 ENOEXEC Exec format error
- 9 EBADF Bad file number
- 10 ECHILD No child process
- 11 EAGAIN No more processes
- 12 ENOMEM Not enough space
- 13 EACCES Permission denied
- 14 EFAULT Bad address
- 15 ENOTBLK Block device required
- 16 EBUSY Mount device busy
- 17 EEXIST File exists
- 18 EXDEV Cross-device link
- 19 ENODEV No such device
- 20 ENOTDIR Not a directory
- 21 EISDIR Is a directory
- 22 EINVAL Invalid argument
- 23 ENFILE File table overflow
- 24 EMFILE Too many open files
- 25 ENOTTY Not a typewriter
- 26 ETXTBSY Text file busy
- 27 EFBIG File too large
- 28 ENOSPC No space left on device
- 29 ESPIPE Illegal seek
- 30 EROFS Read-only file system
- 31 EMLINK Too many links
- 32 EPIPE Broken pipe
- 33 EDOM Math argument
- 34 ERANGE Result too large
- 35 ENOMSG No message of desired type
- 36 EIDRM Identifier removed
- 37 ECHRNG Channel number out of range

Appendix A. Error Codes and Error Messages

- 38 EL2NSYNC Level 2 not synchronized
- 39 EL3HLT Level 3 halted
- 40 EL3RST Level 3 reset
- 41 ELNRNG Link number out of range
- 42 EUNATCH Protocol driver not attached
- 43 ENOCSI No CSI structure available
- 44 EL2HLT Level 2 halted
- 45 EDEADLK Potential deadlock

B.O Appendix B. Pascal Constants

The following definitions of constants are required for Pascal calling sequences.

ACCESS

```
F_OK = 0 \quad \{ \text{ search for a file } \} X_OK = 1 \quad \{ \text{ test for execute permission } \} W_OK = 2 \quad \{ \text{ test for write permission } \} R_OK = 4 \quad \{ \text{ test for read permission } \}
```

CHOWNX

```
T_OWNER_AS_IS = 4
T_GROUP_AS_IS = 32
```

DISCLAIM

```
ZERO\_MEM = 0
```

FCNTL

```
F_DUPFD = 0
F_GETFD = 1
F_SETFD = 2
F_GETFL = 3
F_SETFL = 4
F_GETLK = 5
F_SETLK = 6
F_SETLKW = 7
F_OPENLOCK = 8
F_GETOWN = 9
F_SETOWN = 10

F_RDLCK = 1
F_WRLCK = 2
F_UNLCK = 3
```

FULLSTAT and FFULLSTAT

```
FLSTAT = 0
FLSTRV = 1
FLSTOT = 2
FS_VMP = 1
```

GETGRP

```
NGROUP = 26 { maximum number of group access entries allowed }
```

GETITIMER and SETITIMER

```
ITIMER_REAL = 0
ITIMER_VIRTUAL = 1
ITIMER_PROF = 2
```

GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT

```
SO DEBUG = 1
```

```
SO_ACCEPTCONN = 2
  SO_REUSEADDR = 4
  SO_KEEPALIVE = 8
  SO_DONTROUTE = 16
  SO_BROADCAST
                = 32
  SO_USELOOPBACK = 64
  SO_LINGER = 128
  SO_OOBINLINE = 256
  SOL_SOCKET = 65530
IOCTL
  IOCTYP = 65280
  IOCINF = 65281
  { device types }
    DDLP = 'l' { line printer }
    DDTAPE = 'M' { mag tape }
   DDTTY = 'T' { terminal }
   DDDISK = 'R' { disk }
   DDRTC = 'c' { real-time (calendar) clock }
   DDPSEU = 'Z' { pseudo-device }
   DDNET = 'N' { networks }
   DDEN = 'E' { Ethernet interface }
   DDEM78 = 'e' { 3278/79 emulator }
  { tape-drive types }
    STREAM = 1 { streaming tape drive }
    STRSTP = 2 { start-stop tape drive }
  { flags }
    DFIXED = 01 { non-removable }
   DFRAND = 02 { random access possible }
   DFFAST = 04
LOCKF
  F_ULOCK = 0
  F_LOCK = 1
  F TLOCK = 2
  F\_TEST = 3
LSEEK
  SEEK\_SET = 0
  SEEK\_CUR = 1
  SEEK\_END = 2
MOUNT
  MC\_MOUNTS = 0
MOUNT and UMOUNT
  {flags}
    MNTRDO = 1
```

```
MNTRMB = 2
     MNTDEV = 4
     MNTREM = 256
   { types }
     MNTAIX = 0
     MNTDS = 1
MSGGET
  IXOTH = 1 { other: execute, search permission }
  IWOTH = 2
                     { other: write permission }
  IROTH = 4
                    { other: read permission }
  IRWXO = 7 { other: read permission }
IXGRP = 8 { group: execute, search permission }
IWGRP = 16 { group: write permission }
IRGRP = 32 { group: read permission }
IRWXG = 56 { group: execute, read, write permission }
IXUSR = 64 { owner: execute, search permission }
IWUSR = 128 { owner: write permission }
IRUSR = 256 { owner: read permission }
IRWXU = 448 { owner: execute, read, write permission }
                     { other: execute, read, write permission }
  IPCCRT = 512 { create entry if key doesn't exist }
  IPCEXL = 1024
                     { fail if key exists }
  IPCALC = 32768 { use if identifier exists }
  ENFMT = ISGID { enables enforcement-mode record locking }
MSGRCV
                     { specify response to non-existent message;
  IPCNWT = 2048
                          also used in SEMOP as a sem_flg value }
  IPCNER = 4096
                    { truncate a message that is too long }
OPEN
  CREATE = 256 { open with file create; uses third OPEN arg }
  TTRUNC = 4096 \{ open with truncation \}
          = 8192 { exclusive open }
OPEN and CREAT
  RDONLY = 0
  WRONLY = 1
  RDWR
  NDELAY = 4
                    { non-blocking I/O }
  APPEND = 8
                    { append; writes guaranteed at the end) }
  DEFERC = 32
OPEN, CREAT, MKNOD, AND CHMOD
  IEXEC = 64
                       { owner: execute, search permission }
  IWRITE = 128
                      { owner: write permission }
  IREAD = 256
                      { owner: read permission }
  ISVTX = 512
                     { save text even after use }
  ISGID = 1024
                      { set group id on execution }
                      { set user id on execution }
  ISUID = 2048
  IFIFO = 4096
                       { fifo }
  IFCHR = 8192
                    { character special }
```

```
IFDIR = 16384 { directory }
  IFBLK = 24576 { block special }
  IFREG = 32768 { regular }
  IFMT = 61440 { type of file }
  IFMPX = IFCHR + ISVTX { multiplexed character-special file }
PLOCK
  UNLOCK = 0
  PROCLOCK = 1
  TXTLOCK = 2
  DATLOCK = 4
REBOOT { these flags are defined in the file newconsts.inc }
  RBASKNAME = 1
  RBNOSYNC = 4
  RBHALT = 8
SEMCTL
  IPCRMD = 0
  IPCSET = 1
  IPCSTT = 2
  GTNCNT = 3
  GETPID = 4
  GETVAL = 5
  GETALL = 6
  GTZCNT = 7
  SETVAL = 8
  SETALL = 9
SEMOP
  SEMNDO = 4096
SENDTO, SENDMSG, SENDFROM, RECV, RECVMSG, and RECVFROM
{ these constants are defined in the file newconsts.inc )
  MSG_OOB
              = 1
  MSG_PEEK
  MSG_DONTROUTE = 4
  MSG_MAXIOVLEN = 16
SHMAT
  SHMMAP = 2048
  SHMRDO = 4096
  SHMRND = 8192
  SHMCPY = 16384
  SHMLBA = 268435456
SIGNAL
  SIG_BLOCK = 0
  SIG_UNBLOCK = 1
  SIG\_SETMASK = 2
  SIGHUP
                 1
                        { hangup }
           =
            =
                  2
  SIGINT
                        { interrupt or rubout }
```

Appendix B. Pascal Constants

```
SIGQIT = 3
                          { quit (ASCII FS) }
  SIGILL
            = 4
                          { illegal instruction (not reset when caught) }
  SIGTRP
            = 5
                          { trace trap, not reset when caught }
  SIGIOT
            = 6
                          { IOT instruction (abort) }
 SIGEMT = 7
SIGFPE = 8
SIGKIL = 9
SIGBUS = 10
SIGSGV = 11
SIGSYS = 12
SIGPIP = 13
SIGALM = 14
SIGTRM = 15
                          { EMT instruction }
                          { floating point exception }
                        { kill (cannot be caught or ignored) }
                       { bus error }
{ segmentation violation }
                        { bad argument to system call }
                        { write on a pipe with no one to read it }
                        { alarm clock }
                          { software termination signal from kill }
  SIGU1
            = 16
                          { user-defined signal 1 }
 SIGSTOP = 17
SIGTSTP = 18
  SIGCONT
             = 19
 SIGCHLD = 20
SIGTTIN = 21
SIGTTOU = 22
              = 23
  STGTO
  SIGXCPU = 24
             = 25
  SIGXFSZ
  SIGMSG
             = 27
 SIGWINCH = 28
SIGPWR = 29
 SIGUSR1 = 30
SIGUSR2 = 31
SIGPROF = 32
SIGDANGER = 33
  SIGVTALRM = 34
  SIGGRANT = 60
  SIGRETRACT = 61
  SIGSOUND = 62
 SIGDFL = 0
SIGIGN = 1
SIGADDR = 2
                          { for signal code parameter default }
                          { for signal code parameter ignore }
                          { for sigvec code parameter handler address }
SOCKET
  PF\_UNIX = 1
  PF_INET = 2
  SOCK\_STREAM = 1
  SOCK_DGRAM = 2
STATX and FSTATX
             = 1
  STX_LINK
  STX_MOUNT = 2
  STX_HIDDEN = 4
  STATSIZE = 100
```

USRINFO

VS/AIX Interface Library Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

C.O Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

The following declarations of types are required for Pascal calling sequences.

```
= array[1..80] of cstrptr;
  cargv
  charinfsiz = packed array[1..64] of char;
  charnine = packed array[1..9] of char;
  charptr = @char;

char160 = packed array[1..160] of char;

char32 = packed array[1..32] of char;

char45 = packed array[1..45] of char;

cstring = packed array[1..81] of char;
  cstrptr = @cstring;
cstr12 = packed array[1..13] of char;
  intngroup = packed array[1..26] of integer;
  intptr = @integer;
pasargv = array[1..80] of st80;
  piparray = array[1..2] of integer;
  short = -32767..32767;
shrtptr = @short;
st12 = string(12);
st12ptr = @st12;
st512 = string(255); {changed from 512 because of limit}
  st512ptr = @st512;
              = string(80);
  st80
  st80ptr = @st80;
ushrt = -32767..32767;
usign = integer;
FULLSTAT and FFULLSTAT
  vset = (VDIR, VCHR, VBLK, VREG, VMPC, VFIFO, VBAD, VUNDEF );
  tagset = (CALLER, OTHER, SOMONE, NOONE);
  vtype = VDIR..VUNDEF;
  tagtype = CALLER..NOONE;
  fullstatrec = record
                    : integer;
: integer;
: integer;
                     st_uid
                     st_gid
st_rdev
                                         : integer;
                                         : integer;
                     st_atime : integer;
spare1 : integer;
st_mtime : integer;
spare2 : integer;
                     st_size
                     st_ctime
                                          : integer;
```

: integer;

: integer; : integer; : integer; : integer;

st_spare3 : integer; st_blksize : integer;

st_blocks

fst_i_gen

fst_vfs
fst_flag
st_cmtcnt

VS/AIX Interface Library Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
st_fstore : integer;
st_version : integer;
                    st_css
                                          : short;
                                          : short;
                    st_ss
                    st_ss : short;
st_rdevsite : short;
st_spare4 : short;
fst_nid : integer;
fst_uid_raw : usign;
fst_gid_raw : usign;
                    fst_uid_rev_tag : usign;
                    fst_gid_rev_tag : usign;
                 end;
fullstatptr = @fullstatrec;
fullstatarr = array[1..30] of integer;
```

Message routines

```
msgxbuf = record
         mtime : integer;
         muid : short;
         mgid : short;
         mnid : integer;
         mpid : short;
         mtype : integer;
         mtext : st80;
        end;
msgxptr = @msgxbuf;
msg = record
     next : msgptr;
     mattr : msqxbuf;
     mtxtsz : short;
     mloc : short;
    end;
msgptr = @msg;
msgary = array[1..100] of msg;
msqid_ds = record
          msg_perm : perm;
          msg_first : msgptr;
          msg_last : msgptr;
          msg_cbytes : ushrt;
          msg_qnum : ushrt;
          msg_qbytes : ushrt;
          msg_lspid : integer;
          msg_lrpid : integer;
          msg_stime : integer;
          msg_rtime : integer;
          msg_ctime : integer;
         end;
mdsptr = @msqid_ds;
msgbuf = record
        mtype : integer;
        mtext : st80;
       end;
mbufptr = @msgbuf;
perm = record
       uid : short;
```

Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
gid : short;
cuid : short;
cgid : short;
mode : short;
seq : short;
key : integer;
end;
```

Semaphore routines

```
sem = record
      semval : short;
      sempid : short;
      semncnt : short;
      semzcnt : short;
    end;
semptr = @sem;
semid_ds = record
           sem_perm : perm;
           sem_base : semptr;
           sem_nsems : short;
           semlcnt : short;
           sem otime : integer;
           sem_ctime : integer;
         end;
semidptr = @semid_ds;
semary = array [1..1000] of short;
semaryptr = @semary;
abc = 0..2i
semrec = record
   case abc of
         0 : (val : integer);
         1 : (buf : semidptr);
         2 : (arry : semaryptr);
       end;
sembuf = record
        sem_num : short;
        sem_op : short;
         sem_flg : short;
semopary = array[1..1000] of sembuf;
```

Shared-memory routines

```
smds = record
shperm : perm;
shsegsz : integer;
shlpid : integer;
shcpid : integer;
shnattach : short;
shcnattach : short;
shatime : integer;
shdtime : integer;
shctime : integer;
spare0 : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryAppendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
end;
  smdsptr = @smds;
Signal routines
  signalstack = record
                ss_sp : cstrptr;
                ss_onstack : integer;
              end;
  stackptr = @signalstack;
  signalvec = record
              sv_handler : intptr;
              sv mask : integer;
              sv_onstack : integer;
            end;
  sigvecptr = @signalvec;
New signal calls
  nsigtype = array[1..3] of usign;
  sigset_t = record
             setsize : integer;
             sigs : nsigtype;
           end;
  sigset_tptr = @sigset_t;
  sigact = record
           sa_mask
                     : sigset_t;
           sa_flags : integer;
           sa_handler : integer;
         end;
  sigactptr = ¬sigact;
  flock = record
          l_type : short;
          l_whence : short;
          l_start : integer;
          l_len
                  : integer;
          l_sysid : usign;
                  : short;
          l_pid
        end;
```

Calls to SIGVEC

flockptr = @flock;

The following definitions are used strictly with a call to **SIGVEC** to restore the process previous execution context, information pushed on the stack when a signal is delivered. This is used by the kernel to restore state following execution of the signal handler. It is also made available to the handler to allow it to properly restore state if a non-standard exit is performed.

Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
bit
                                        4 : exception on invalid operation
                                 bit 5 : divide by zero occurred
                                 bit 6 : exception on divide by zero
                                 bit 7 : overflow occurred
                                 bit 8 : exception on overflow
                                 bit 9 : underflow occurred
                                 bit 10 : exception on underflow
                                 bits 11-21 : reserved
                                 bits 22&23 : comparison result
                                 bits 24&25 : rounding mode
                                 bit 26
                                             : inexact result occurred
                                 bit 26 : inexact result occurred
bit 27 : exception on inexact result
                                 bits 28&29 : reserved
                                 bits 30-32 : machine communications type}
choice = 0...2;
fpreg = record
   case choice of
         0 : (hp : usiqn;
               lp : usign);
         2 : (freg : array[1..2] of real);
       end;
fptrapinfo = integer;
fptrap = record
                             : fptrapinfo;
          info
          designated_result : fpreg;
        end;
fpvmach = record
           fpregarray : array[1..8] of fpreg;
           statusreg : FP_STATUS ;
           fptrapvar : fptrap;
         end;
sigcontext = record
               sc_onstack : integer; { Sigstack state to restore
sc_mask : integer; { Signal mask to restore
              sc_sp : integer; { sp to restore (ignored) sc_pc : integer; { pc to restore sc_ps : integer; { psl to restore (ignored)
                       : @fpvmach; { pointer to virtual fp machine }
               fpvmp
           end;
contextptr = @sigcontext;
char14 = array[1..14] of char;
int4
      = array[1..4] of integer;
prof = record
       p_low : integer;
p_high : integer;
p_buff : shrtptr;
        p_bufsize : integer;
        p_scale : integer;
     end;
timeval= record
          tv_sec : integer;
          tv_usec : integer;
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryAppendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
end;
timevalptr = @timeval;
timeval2 = array[1..2] of timeval;
timezone = record
             tz_minuteswest : integer;
             tz_dsttime : integer;
timezoneptr = @timezone;
itimerval = record
               it_interval : timeval;
               it_value : timeval;
            end;
itimervalptr = @itimerval;
rusage = record
             ru_utime : timeval;
ru_stime : timeval;
             ru_maxrss : integer;
             ru_ixrss : integer;
ru_idrss : integer;
ru_isrss : integer;
             ru_mainflt : integer;
             ru_majflt : integer;
ru_nswap : integer;
             ru_inblock : integer;
             ru_outblock : integer;
             ru_msgsnd : integer;
             ru_msgrcv : integer;
             ru_nsignals : integer;
             ru_nvcsw : integer;
ru_cw : integer;
             ru_steal : integer;
ru_swap : integer;
ru_file : integer;
             ru_demand : integer;
           end;
rusageptr = @rusage;
iovec = record
          iov_base : charptr;
          iov_len : integer;
       end;
iovecptr = @iovec;
msghdr = record
          msg_name : cstring;
msg_namelen : integer;
msg_iov : iovecptr;
msg_iovlen : integer;
msg_accrights : cstring;
           msg_accrightslen : integer;
        end;
msghdrptr = @msghdr;
int2 = array[1..2] of integer;
sockaddr = record
             sa_family : ushrt;
```

Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
sa_data : packed array[1..14] of char;
          end;
sockaddrptr = @sockaddr;
mminfo = record
         m_nid : usign;
         m_object : cstring;
         m_stub : cstring;
         m_flag : usign;
         m_date : short;
       end;
minfoptr = @mminfo;
bheader = record
                 : integer;
          nid
          reserved : integer;
           size : usign;
          minfo : mminfo;
        end;
bheaderptr = @bheader;
ltable = record
         ttype : char;
         id
                  : integer;
         mode
                  : char;
                  : integer;
         nid
         reserved : array[1..4] of integer;
       end;
ltableptr = @ltable;
idrow = record
        wireid : integer;
        localid : short;
        pad : short;
      end;
dsxlate = record
          rlv1 : short;
gid : short;
uid : short;
flag : char;
pad1 : char;
          numuids : ushrt;
          numgids : ushrt;
          pad2 : short;
          idrow1 : idrow;
        end;
 ds_state = record
             i_state : short; { input state }
             i_kprocs : short; { input number of kprocs }
            r_state : short; { result state }
r_kprocs : short; { result number of kprocs }
             reserved : array[1..4] of integer; { reserved }
           end;
dsstateptr = @ds_state;
ddsipc = record
         inkey : integer;
nid : integer;
```

Appendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
outkey: integer; end;

STAT and FSTAT
```

Time routines

```
tms = record
    tms_utime : integer;
    tms_stime : integer;
    tms_cutime : integer;
    tms_cstime : integer;
end;
```

UNAME

```
unam = record
    sysname : char32;
    nodename : char32;
    release : char32;
    version : char32;
    machine : char32;
    end;
unptr = @unam;

xunam = record
    nid : usign;
    reserved : array[1..3] of integer;
    end;
xunptr = @xunam;
```

USTAT

```
ustatrec = record
    f_tfree : integer;
    f_tinode : usign;
    f_fname : array[1..6] of char;
```

VS/AIX Interface LibraryAppendix C. Pascal Type Declarations

```
f_fpack : array[1..6] of char;
           end;
 ustatptr = @ustatrec;
 devkind = (disk, map, ether, mag);
 devinfo = record
            devtyp_flg : packed array[1..2] of char;
                                     { devinfo and flags chars needed... }
                                     { ...for proper allignment
    hold : short;
        case devkind of
        disk : (bytpsec : short;
                                               { bytes per sector }
               secptrk : short;
                                               { sectors per track }
               trkpcyl : short;
                                               { tracks per cylinder }
                                              { blocks this partition }
               numblks : integer);
       map : (capab : char;
                                              { capabilities }
               mode : char;
                                               { current mode }
                                               { horizontal resolution }
               hres : short;
               vres : short);
                                               { vertical resolution }
        ether: (capabs : short;
                                               { capabilities }
               haddr : array[1..6] of char); { hardware address }
       mag : (typ : short)
                                               { what flavor of tape }
    end;
 devptr = @devinfo;
UTIME
 utimbuf = record
            actime : integer;
           modtime : integer;
          end;
 utimptr = @utimbuf;
```

Appendix D. Pascal Procedure and Function Declarations

D.O Appendix D. Pascal Procedure and Function Declarations The following declarations are required for Pascal calling sequences. function p_accept (s : integer; addr : sockaddrptr; var addrlen : integer) : function p_access (path : st80; amode : integer) : integer; external; function p_acct (path : st80) : integer; external; function p_adjtime (var delta, olddelta : timeval) : integer; external; function p_alarm (sec : usign) : usign; external; function p_bind (s : integer; name : sockaddrptr; namelen : integer) : integ function p_brk (endds : integer) : integer; external; function p_chdir (path : st80) : integer; external; function p_chhidden (path : st80; flag : integer) : integer; external; function p_chmod (path : st80; mode : integer) : integer; external; function p_chown (path : st80; owner, group : integer) : integer; external; function p_chownx (path : st80; owner, group, tflag : integer) : integer; ex function p_chroot (path : st80) : integer; external; function p_close (fildes : integer) : integer; external; function p_connect (s : integer; name : sockaddrptr; namelen : integer) : ir function p_creat (path : st80; mode : integer) : integer; external; function p_dup (fildes : integer) : integer; external; function p_dup2 (oldfd, newfd : integer) : integer; external; function p_ercode : integer; external; function p_execl (path, arg0, arg1, arg2, arg3 : st80) : integer; external; function p_execle (path, arg0, arg1, arg2, arg3 : st80; envp : pasargv) : ir function p_execlp (filename, arg0, arg1, arg2, arg3 : st80) : integer; exter function p_execv (path : st80; args : pasargv) : integer; external; function p_execve (path : st80; args, envp : pasargv) : integer; external; function p_execvp (filenm : st80; args : pasargv) : integer; external; function p_exit (status : integer) : integer; external; function p__exit (status : integer) : integer; external; function p_fabort (fildes : integer) : integer; external; function p_fclear (fildes : integer; nbytes : usign) : usign; external; function p_fcommit (fildes : integer) : integer; external; function p_ffullstat (fildes, cmd : integer; var buf : fullstatrec) : intege function p_fork : integer; external; function p_fstat (fildes : integer; var buf : statrec) : integer; external; function p_fstatx (fildes : integer; var buf : statrec; len, cmd : integer) function p_fsync (fildes : integer) : integer; external; function p_ftok (path : st80; id : char) : integer; external; function p_ftruncate (fildes : integer; len : usign) : integer; external; function p_fullstat (path : st80; cmd : integer; var buf : fullstatrec) : ir function p_getdtablesize : integer; external; function p_getegid : ushrt; external; function p_geteuid : ushrt; external; function p_getgid : ushrt; external; function p_getgroups (ngrp :integer; var gidset : intgroup) : integer; exter function p_gethostid : integer; external; function p_gethostname (var name : st80; namelen : integer) : integer; exter function p_getitimer (which : integer; var vvalue : itimerval) : integer; ex

function p_getpgrp : integer; external; function p_getpid : integer; external;

function p_getlocal (var localname : st80; maxlength : integer) : integer; ϵ function p_getpeername (s : integer; name : sockaddrptr; var namelen : integer

Appendix D. Pascal Procedure and Function Declarations

```
function p_getppid : integer; external;
function p_getsockname (s : integer; name : sockaddrptr; var namelen : integ
function p_gettimeofday (var tp : timevalptr; var tzp : timezone) : integer;
function p_getuid : ushrt; external;
function p_getxvers (var xvers : st80; length : integer) : integer; external
function p_ioctl (fildes, request : integer; argp : devptr) : integer; exter
function p_kill (pid, sig : integer) : integer; external;
function p_killpg (pgrp, sig : integer) : integer; external;
function p_link (path1, path2 : st80) : integer; external;
function p_listen (s, backlog : integer) : integer; external;
function p_loadtbl (cntl : ltableptr; buf : st80; size : integer) : integer;
function p_lockf (fildes, request, size : integer) : integer; external;
function p_lseek (fildes, offset, whence : integer) : integer; external;
function p_lstat (path : st80; var buf : statrec) : integer; external;
function p mkdir (var path : st80; mode : integer) : integer; external;
function p_mknod (path : st80; mode, dev : integer) : integer; external;
function p_mount (dev, dir : st80; rwflag : integer) : integer; external;
function p_msgctl (msqid, cmd : integer; buf : mdsptr) : integer; external;
function p_msgget (key, msgflg : integer) : integer; external;
function p_msgrcv (msqid : integer; msgp : mbufptr; msgsz, msgtyp, msgflg :
function p msqsnd (msqid : integer; msqp : mbufptr; msqsz, msqflq : integer)
function p_msgxrcv (msqid : integer; msgpt : msgxptr; msgsz, msgtyp, msgflg
function p_nice (incr : integer) : integer; external;
function p_open (oath : st80; oflag, mode : integer) : integer; external;
function p_pause : integer; external;
procedure p perror (a : st80); external;
function p_pipe (var fildes : piparray) : integer; external;
function p_plock (op : integer) : integer; external;
function p_profil (var buff : intptr; bufsiz, offset, scale : usign) : integ
function p_ptrace (request, pid : integer; addr : intptr; data : integer; bu
function p_readlink (path : st80; var buf : st80; bufsiz : integer) : intege
function p_reboot (dev : integer) : integer; external;
function p_recvmsq (s : integer; msg : msghdrptr; flags : integer) : integer
function p_rename (var frompath, topath : st80) : integer; external;
function p_rmdir (var path : st80) : integer; external;
function p_sbrk (incr : integer) : integer; external;
function p_select (nfds : integer; var read, write, except : integer; timeou
function p_semctl (semid, semnum, cmd : integer; var arg : semrec) : integer
function p_semget (key, nsems, semflg : integer) : integer; external;
function p_semop (semid : integer; var sops : semopary; nsops : integer) : i
function p_sendmsg (s : integer; msg : msghdrptr; flags : integer) : integer
function p_setgid (uid : integer) : integer; external;
function p_setgroups (ngrp :integer; var gidset : intgroup) : integer; exter
function p_sethostid (hostid : integer) : integer; external;
function p_sethostname (var name : st80; namelen : integer) : integer; exter
function p_setitimer (which : integer; var vvalue, ovalue : itimerval) : int
function p_setlocal (var localname : st80) : integer; external;
function p_setpgid (pid : integer; pgid : integer) : integer; external;
function p_setpgrp (flag : integer) : integer; external;
```

Appendix D. Pascal Procedure and Function Declarations

```
function p_settimeofday (var tp : timeval; var tzp : timezone) : integer; ex
function p_setuid (uid : integer) : integer; external;
function p_setxvers (xvers : st80) : integer; external;
function p_shmat (shmid, shmadr, shmflg : integer) : integer; external;
function p_shmctl (shmid, cmd : integer; buf : smds) : integer; external;
function p_shmdt (shmadr : integer) : integer; external;
function p_shmget (key, size, shmflg : integer) : integer; external;
function p_shutdown (s, how : integer) : integer; external;
function p_sigaction (sig : integer; act,oact : sigactptr) : integer; exterr
function p_sigblock (mask : integer) : integer; external;
function p_signal (sig : integer; func : integer) : integer; external;
function p_sigpause (sigmsk : integer) : integer; external;
function p_sigprocmask (how : integer; var sset, oset : sigset_t) : integer;
function p_sigsetmask (mask : integer) : integer; external;
function p_sigstack (instack, outstack : stackptr) : integer; external;
function p_sigsuspend (sigmask : sigset_t) : integer; external;
function p_sigvec (sig, code : integer; invec,outvec : sigvecptr) : integer;
function p_socket (domain, ttype, protocol : integer) : integer; external;
function p socketpair (domain, ttype, protocol : integer; var sv : int2) :
function p_stat (path : st80; var buf : statrec) : integer; external;
function p_statx (path : st80; var buf : statrec; len,cmd : integer) : integ
function p_stime (tp : integer) : integer; external;
function p_symlink (path1, path2 : st80) : integer; external;
function p_sync : integer; external;
function p system (str : st80) : integer; external;
function p_time (var tloc : integer) : integer; external;
function p_times (var buf : tms) : integer; external;
function p_ulimit (cmd, newlimit : integer) : integer; external;
function p_umask (cmask : integer) : integer; external;
function p_umount (dev : st80; flag : integer) : integer; external;
function p_uname (var name : unam) : integer; external;
function p_unamex (xname : xunam) : integer; external;
function p_unlink (path : st80) : integer; external;
function p_usrinfo (cmd : integer; var buf : charinfsiz; count : integer) :
function p_ustat (dev : integer; var buf : ustatrec) : integer; external;
function p_utime (path : st80; times : utimptr) : integer; external;
function p_utimes (ffile : st80; tvp : timeval2) : integer; external;
function p_wait (status : integer) : integer; external;
function p_wait3 (var status : integer; options : integer; usage : rusageptr
```

VS/AIX Interface Library Appendix E. The ftok System Subroutine

E.O Appendix E. The ftok System Subroutine

Description

The ftok system subroutine returns a key that can be used to obtain interprocess-communication identifiers.

Syntax



Parameters

path

is the path name of an existing file that can be accessed by the calling process.

In Pascal, path is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, path is a string or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

id

is a character that uniquely identifies a project.

In Pascal, id is of type char.

In FORTRAN, id is of type CHARACTER.

Return Values

A key is returned upon successful completion of a call to **ftok**. The value -1 is returned and an error code set in **errno** if the call fails.

In Pascal, the return value is of type integer

In FORTRAN, the return value is of type INTEGER

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine shown on the next page issue a call to the **ftok** system subroutine, which returns a key associated with the file /tmp/sample.

Pascal

procedure ftok1;

Appendix E. The ftok System Subroutine

```
type
  %include /usr/include/ailtypes.inc
var
  red : integer;
  blue : st80;
  green : char;

%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc

begin
  green := 'z';
  blue := '/tmp/sample';
  red := p_ftok (blue, green);
  writeln (red)
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE FTOK1
INTEGER RED
CHARACTER*80 BLUE , GREEN
GREEN = 'z'
BLUE = '/tmp/sample '
RED = FFTOK (BLUE, GREEN)
PRINT *, RED
END

Appendix F. The perror System Subroutine

F.O Appendix F. The perror System Subroutine

Description

The **perror** system subroutine writes a message explaining a system-call error.

Syntax

Parameters

pmsq

is a user-defined message that precedes the standard error message.

In Pascal, pmsg is of type st80.

In FORTRAN, **pmsg** is a string variable or constant of type CHARACTER*80. The terminating character of the string must be a blank space.

Return Values

There is no return value from a successful perror call.

Examples

The Pascal procedure and FORTRAN subroutine shown on the next page print an error code number and the associated error message if the **path** parameter (in the **CHDIR** call) specifies a nonexistent directory.

Pascal

```
%include /usr/include/aildefs.inc
procedure showerror;

var
  result, code : integer;
  pmsg : st80;

begin
  pmsg = 'MEANING OF ERROR';
  result := p_chdir ('/usr/nonexist');
  if result = -1 then
    begin
    code := p_ercode;
    writeln (code);
```

Appendix F. The perror System Subroutine

```
p_perror (pmsg)
      end
end;
```

FORTRAN

SUBROUTINE ERRORS INTEGER RESULT, CODE, ERCODE RESULT = CHDIR ('/usr/nonexist ') IF (RESULT .EQ. -1) THEN CODE = ERCODE ()PRINT *, CODE CALL FPERROR ENDIF END

```
ACCEPT system call 2.1
  See also sockets
 access attributes 2.10
access mode 2.2 2.15
  changing 2.10
  checking 2.2
  in CREAT system call 2.15
  in MKNOD system call 2.47
  in OPEN system call 2.54
  options 2.10
  protection bits 2.105
ACCESS system call 2.2
  See also input-output
accounting file 2.3
accounting function 2.3
ACCT system call 2.3
  See also process tracking
ADJTIME system call 2.4
  See also system utilities
advisory locks 2.44
ALARM system call 2.5
  See also signals
allocation, data-segment space 2.7
alternate stack (in signal processing) 2.93
assigning a process priority 2.53
attaching a mapped file 2.82
attaching a shared-memory segment 2.82
BIND system call 2.6
  See also sockets
blocking a signal 2.88 2.92
breakpoint, setting a 2.7
BRK system call 2.7
  See also process control
calling up a file 2.15
calls
  See system calls
catching a signal 2.89
changing a group ID 2.11
changing a memory image 2.59
changing a process priority 2.53
changing a user ID 2.11
changing data-segment space allocation 2.7
changing ownership of a file 2.11
changing the access mode 2.10
changing the directory 2.8
channel, intercommunication 2.56
CHDIR system call 2.8
  See also system utilities
  system calls
    CHDIR 2.8
    CHHIDDEN 2.9
    CHMOD 2.10
    CHOWN 2.11
    CHOWNX 2.11
    CHROOT 2.12
    FABORT 2.21
    FCNTL 2.23
```

```
FFULLSTAT 2.98
    FSTAT 2.98
    FSTATX 2.98
    FULLSTAT 2.98
    LINK 2.42
   LSTAT 2.98
   MKDIR 2.46
   MKNOD 2.47
   MOUNT 2.48
    READLINK 2.61
    RENAME 2.65
    RMDIR 2.66
    STAT 2.98
    STATX 2.98
    SYMLINK 2.100
    SYNC 2.101
   UMASK 2.105
   UMOUNT 2.48
   UNLINK 2.107
   USTAT 2.109
   UTIME 2.110
   UTIMES 2.111
checking file access 2.2
CHHIDDEN system call 2.9
  See also file maintenance
CHMOD system call 2.10
  See also file maintenance
CHOWN system call 2.11
  See also file maintenance
CHOWNX system call 2.11
  See also file maintenance
CHROOT system call 2.12
  See also file maintenance
clearing a file 2.22
clearing a file lock 2.23
clock
  "alarm" 2.5
  system calls
   ADJTIME 2.4
   DISCLAIM 2.16
    GETITIMER 2.31
    GETTIMEOFDAY 2.37
    GETXVERS 2.39
    REBOOT 2.63
    SETITIMER 2.75
    SETTIMEOFDAY 2.79
    SETXVERS 2.81
    STIME 2.99
   TIME 2.102
   UNAME 2.106
   UNAMEX 2.106
  system, setting 2.99
  system, synchronizing 2.4
CLOSE system call 2.13
  See also input-output
close-on-exec flag 2.23
closing a file 2.13
communicating with character devices 2.60
communication
 between processes 2.56
```

```
CONNECT system call 2.14
  See also sockets
connecting a socket 2.1 2.14
constant definitions B.0
controlling a device 2.40
controlling an open-file descriptor 2.23
controlling block files 2.40
controlling character special files 2.40
controlling semaphores 2.68
converting a directory 2.9
CREAT system call 2.15
  See also input-output
creating a directory 2.46 2.47
creating a file 2.15
creating a group access list 2.72
creating a message-queue ID 2.50
creating a pipe 2.56
creating a shared-memory ID 2.85
creating a socket endpoint 2.96
creating a socket pair 2.97
creating a special file 2.47
creating a symbolic link 2.100
D
data
  locking 2.57
  passing, between processes 2.56
  space allocation 2.7
  unlocking 2.57
data-segment space allocation 2.7
declarations
  FORTRAN 1.7.1
  Pascal 1.6.1
  Pascal function D.0
  Pascal procedure D.0
  Pascal type C.0
defining an alternate stack 2.93
delaying a process 2.112
deleting an entry from a directory 2.107
descriptor table
  See process identification
detaching a mapped-file 2.84
detaching a shared-memory segment 2.84
direction
  changing 2.8
  creating 2.46 2.47
  deleting an entry 2.107
  MKNOD system call 2.47
  removing 2.66
  renaming 2.65
  setting the root 2.12
directory conversion 2.9
disabling a socket 2.86
DISCLAIM system call 2.16
  See also system utilities
disclaiming memory 2.16
DUP system call 2.17
  See also input-output
DUP2 system call 2.17
  See also input-output
duplicating a file descriptor 2.17
```

```
effective group ID
  getting 2.38
  setting 2.80
effective user ID
  getting 2.38
  setting 2.80
endpoint, socket 2.96
enforced locks 2.44
errno variable A.0
errno.h header file A.0
error codes 1.8 A.0
error messages 1.8 A.0
EXEC system calls
  See also process control
  EXECL 2.18
  EXECLE 2.18
  EXECLP 2.18
  EXECV 2.19
  EXECVE 2.19
  EXECVP 2.19
executing a file 2.18 2.19
execution-time profile 2.58
EXIT system call 2.20
  See also process control
_EXIT system call 2.20
  See also process contol
FABORT system call 2.21
  See also file maintenance
FCLEAR system call 2.22
  See also input-output
FCNTL system call 2.23
  See also file maintenance
FCOMMIT system call 2.25
  See also input-output
FFULLSTAT system call 2.98
  See also file maintenance
file access
  See also access mode
  See also file maintenance
  testing for file permissions 2.2
file descriptor, controlling 2.23
file maintenance
  See also access mode
  See also files
  canceling a file change 2.21
  changing a group ID 2.11
  changing a user ID 2.11
  changing the access mode 2.10
  clearing a file lock 2.23
  controlling an open-file descriptor 2.23
  creating a directory 2.47
  creating a special file 2.47
  deleting an entry from a directory 2.107
  file ownership 2.11
  getting a file lock 2.23
  getting a file status flag 2.23
  getting a process group ID 2.23
  getting a process ID 2.23
```

```
getting file-system information 2.109
  getting the close-on-exec flag 2.23
  linking to a file 2.42
 mounting a file system 2.48
  opening a file lock 2.23
 reading a symbolic link 2.61
 removing a directory 2.66
 removing a file system 2.48
 renaming a directory 2.65
  setting a file lock 2.23
  setting a file status flag 2.23
  setting a process group ID 2.23
  setting a process ID 2.23
  setting file times 2.111
 setting recorded times 2.110
  setting the close-on-exec flag 2.23
  setting the root directory 2.12
  status of a file 2.98
  storing file-system information 2.109
  symbolic link 2.98
 unmounting a file system 2.48
  updating a file system 2.101
file permissions 2.2
file status 2.98
file status flag 2.23
file system, mounting and unmounting 2.48
file system, updating 2.101
file times 2.98
file-access mode
  See access mode
file-creation-mode mask 2.105
files
  See also file maintenance
  executing 2.18 2.19
  file access 2.10
  file maintenance 2.10
 freeing space in 2.22
 linking to 2.42
 locking 2.44
 reading from 2.60
  truncating 2.26
 writing to 2.113
  zeroing 2.22
  See also file maintenance
  close-on-exec 2.23
  status 2.23
FORK system call 2.24
  See also process control
FORTRAN declarations 1.7.1
freeing space in a file 2.22
FSTAT system call 2.98
  See also file maintenance
FSTATX system call 2.98
  See also file maintenance
FSYNC system call 2.25
  See also input-output
ftok system subroutine E.O
FTRUNCATE system call 2.26
  See also input-output
```

FULLSTAT system call 2.98 See also file maintenance function declarations D.0 GETDTABLESIZE system call 2.27 See also process identification GETEGID system call 2.38 See also process identification GETEUID system call 2.38 See also process identification GETGID system call 2.38 See also process identification GETGROUPS system call 2.28 See also process identification GETHOSTID system call 2.29 See also process identification GETHOSTNAME system call 2.30 See also process identification GETITIMER system call 2.31 See also system utilities GETLOCAL system call 2.32 See also process identification GETPEERNAME system call 2.33 See also sockets GETPGRP system call 2.34 See also process identification GETPID system call 2.34 See also process identification GETPPID system call 2.34 See also process identification GETSOCKNAME system call 2.35 See also sockets GETSOCKOPT system call 2.36 GETTIMEOFDAY system call 2.37 See also system utilities getting a file lock 2.23 getting a file status flag 2.23 getting a file-creation-mode mask 2.105 getting a group access list 2.28 getting a message-queue ID 2.50 getting a process group ID 2.23 2.34 getting a process ID 2.23 2.34 getting a process ID of a parent 2.34 getting a real group ID 2.38 getting a real user ID 2.38 getting a semaphore 2.69 getting a semaphore ID 2.69 getting a semaphore value 2.68 getting a shared-memory ID 2.85 getting a socket name 2.33 2.35 getting an alias 2.32 getting an effective user ID 2.38 getting descriptor-table size 2.27 getting file-system information 2.109 getting process limits 2.104 getting process times 2.103 getting socket options 2.36 getting the close-on-exec flag 2.23 getting the current host ID 2.30 getting the current-host ID 2.29

```
getting the time 2.31 2.37
getting the UNIX version string 2.39
getting user information 2.108
GETUID system call 2.38
  See also process identification
GETXVERS system call 2.39
  See also system utilities
group access list
 getting 2.28
  setting 2.72
group ID
  effective 2.38
 process 2.34
 real 2.38
"hidden" attribute 2.9
identifiers (IDs)
  See process identification
ignoring a signal 2.89
information
  file status 2.98
  file system 2.109
  symbolic link 2.98
  user information 2.108
input-output
  calling up a file 2.15
  checking file access 2.2
  checking status 2.67
  clearing a file 2.22
 closing a file 2.13
  communicating with character devices 2.60
  controlling a device 2.40
  controlling block files 2.40
  controlling character special files 2.40
 creating a file 2.15
 duplicating a file descriptor 2.17
  for reading 2.54
  for writing 2.54
  freeing space 2.22
 moving a read pointer 2.45
 moving a write pointer 2.45
 reading from a file 2.60
 reading to a buffer 2.62
  setting a read pointer 2.45
  setting a write pointer 2.44 2.45
  system calls
   ACCESS 2.2
    CLOSE 2.13
    CREAT 2.15
   DUP 2.17
    DUP2 2.17
    FCLEAR 2.22
    FCOMMIT 2.25
    FSYNC 2.25
    FTRUNCATE 2.26
    IOCTL 2.40
   LOCKF 2.44
    LSEEK 2.45
    OPEN 2.54
```

```
READ 2.60
    READV 2.62
    READX 2.60
    SELECT 2.67
    WRITE 2.113
    WRITEV 2.114
    WRITEX 2.113
  truncating a file 2.26
  writing from multiple buffers 2.114
  writing to permanent storage 2.25
intercommunication channel 2.56
interface library
  FORTRAN declaration files in 1.7.1
  linking to FORTRAN 1.7.2
  linking to Pascal 1.6.2
  Pascal declaration files in 1.6.1
  requirements for operation 1.1
  using with VS FORTRAN 1.7
  using with VS Pascal 1.6
interprocess communication 2.56
IOCTL system call 2.40
  See also input-output
K
KILL system call 2.41
  See also signals
KILLPG system call 2.41
  See also signals
LINK system call 2.42
  See also file maintenance
linking
  Interface Library to FORTRAN 1.7.2
  Interface Library to Pascal 1.6.2
LISTEN system call 2.43
  See also sockets
listening for socket connections 2.43
local area network 2.106
LOCKF system call 2.44
  See also input-output
locking a file 2.44
locks
  advisory 2.44
  data 2.57
  enforced 2.44
  process 2.57
  removing 2.57
  text 2.57
LSEEK system call 2.45
  See also input-output
LSTAT system call 2.98
  See also file maintenance
mapped file 2.82
  attaching 2.82
  detaching 2.84
mask
  See also file maintenance
  file-creation-mode, getting 2.105
  file-creation-mode, setting 2.105
  restoring 2.92
```

```
setting a signal 2.92
  signal 2.88
maximum size of a process file 2.104
memory
  changing 2.59
  locking 2.57
  unlocking 2.57
memory image, changing 2.59
message queue
  See also messages
  creating an ID 2.50
  getting an ID 2.50
  setting 2.49
  storing 2.49
message-control operations 2.49
messages
  See also ?
  See also message queue
  See also signals
  reading 2.51 2.64
  receiving a message 2.64
  sending 2.52 2.71
  storing 2.51
  system calls
    MSGCTL 2.49
    MSGGET 2.50
    MSGRCV 2.51
    MSGSND 2.52
    MSGXRCV 2.51
    RECV 2.64
    RECVFROM 2.64
    RECVMSG 2.64
    SEND 2.71
    SENDMSG 2.71
    SENDTO 2.71
MKDIR system call 2.46
  See also file maintenance
MKNOD system call 2.47
  See also file maintenance
mode
  changing the access 2.10
  checking the access 2.2
  file-creation 2.105
monitoring the program counter 2.58
MOUNT system call 2.48
  See also file maintenance
mounting a file system 2.48
MSGCTL system call 2.49
  See also messages
MSGGET system call 2.50
  See also messages
MSGRCV system call 2.51
  See also messages
MSGSND system call 2.52
  See also messages
MSGXRCV system call 2.51
  See also messages
naming a socket 2.6
NICE system call 2.53
```

```
See also process control
0
OPEN system call 2.54
  See also input-output
opening a file for reading 2.54
opening a file for writing 2.54
opening a file lock 2.23
operating system
  getting the name 2.106
  restarting 2.63
  setting 2.99
P
parent process ID 2.34
Pascal constant definitions B.0
Pascal declarations 1.6.1
Pascal function declarations D.0
Pascal procedure declarations D.0
Pascal type declarations C.0
path status 2.98
PAUSE system call 2.55
  See also signals
permissions
  execute 2.2
  read 2.2
  testing for 2.2
  write 2.2
perror system subroutine 1.8 F.0
PIPE system call 2.56
  See also process control
PLOCK system call 2.57
  See also process control
priority of a process 2.53
procedure declarations D.0
process control
  &I2@PCRR.
    BRK 2.7
    EXECL 2.18
    EXECLE 2.18
    EXECLP 2.18
    EXECV 2.19
    EXECVE 2.19
    EXECVP 2.19
    FORK 2.24
    NICE 2.53
    PIPE 2.56
    PLOCK 2.57
    SBRK 2.7
    WAIT 2.112
    WAIT3 2.112
  creating a process 2.24
  delaying a process 2.112
  executing a process 2.18 2.19
  EXIT system call 2.20
  _EXIT system call 2.20
  locking a process 2.57
  priority 2.53
  space allocation 2.7
  system calls
  terminating a process 2.20
  unlocking a process 2.57
```

```
process group ID 2.34
  getting 2.34
  setting 2.77
process ID
  getting 2.34
  of a parent 2.34
  setting 2.80
process identification
  creating a group access list 2.72
  getting a group access list 2.28
  getting an alias 2.32
  getting identification
    effective group ID 2.38
    effective user ID 2.38
    host ID 2.29 2.30
    process group ID 2.34
    process ID 2.34
    process ID of a parent 2.34
    process limits 2.104
    real group ID 2.38
    real user ID 2.38
    user information 2.108
  setting an alias 2.76
  setting identification
    effective group ID 2.80
    effective user ID 2.80
    group access list 2.72
    host ID 2.73 2.74
    process group ID 2.77
    process limits 2.104
    real group ID 2.80
    real user ID 2.80
    user information 2.108
  storing a group access list 2.28
  system calls
    GETDTABLESIZE 2.27
    GETEGID 2.38
    GETEUID 2.38
    GETGID 2.38
    GETGROUPS 2.28
    GETHOSTID 2.29
    GETHOSTNAME 2.30
    GETLOCAL 2.32
    GETPGRP 2.34
    GETPID 2.34
    GETPPID 2.34
    GETUID 2.38
    SETGID 2.80
    SETGROUPS 2.72
    SETHOSTID 2.73
    SETHOSTNAME 2.74
    SETLOCAL 2.76
    SETPGID 2.77
    SETPGRP 2.77
    SETUID 2.80
    ULIMIT 2.104
    USRINFO 2.108
process limits 2.104
process lock 2.57
process priority 2.53
```

```
process times 2.103
process tracking
  in debugging 2.59
  records of 2.3
  system calls
    ACCT 2.3
    PROFIL 2.58
    PTRACE 2.59
    TIMES 2.103
process, suspending 2.55
processes
  accounting information 2.103
  changing priority of 2.53
  communication between 2.56
  controlling execution of child 2.59
  creating 2.24
  delaying 2.112
  locking 2.57
  records of terminated 2.3
  suspending 2.55
  terminating 2.20
  time profile of 2.58
  unlocking 2.57
processing a signal 2.93
PROFIL system call 2.58
  See also process tracking
profile, execution-time 2.58
profiling function 2.58
program counter, monitoring 2.58
protection bits 2.105
PTRACE system call 2.59
  See also process tracking
R
READ system call 2.60
  See also input-output
reading a message 2.51
reading a symbolic link 2.61
reading from a file 2.60
READLINK system call 2.61
  See also file maintenance
READV system call 2.62
  See also input-output
READX system call 2.60
  See also input-output
real group ID
  getting 2.38
  setting 2.80
real user ID
  getting 2.38
  setting 2.80
REBOOT system call 2.63
  See also system utilities
receiving a message 2.64
recorded times 2.110
records of a process 2.3
RECV system call 2.64
  See also messages
RECVFROM system call 2.64
  See also messages
RECVMSG system call 2.64
```

```
See also messages
releasing a signal 2.90 2.94
removing a directory 2.66
removing a file system 2.48
removing a lock 2.57
removing a process identifier 2.83
RENAME system call 2.65
  See also file maintenance
renaming a directory 2.65
resetting a signal mask 2.90 2.94
responding to a signal 2.87
response to a signal, specifying 2.87 2.89
restarting the operating system 2.63
restoring a signal mask 2.92
return values 1.8
RMDIR system call 2.66
  See also file maintenance
root directory, setting 2.12
SBRK system call 2.7
  See also process control
SELECT system call 2.67
  See also input-output
semaphore operations 2.70
semaphore-control operations 2.68
semaphore-set ID 2.69
semaphores
  See also ?
  See also messages
  See also signals
  control operations 2.68
  getting a value 2.68
  operations 2.70
  options in call 2.68
  setting a value 2.68
  setting an ID 2.69
  system calls
    SEMCTL 2.68
    SEMGET 2.69
    SEMOP 2.70
SEMCTL system call 2.68
  See also semaphores
SEMGET system call 2.69
  See also semaphores
SEMOP system call 2.70
  See also semaphores
SEND system call 2.71
  See also messages
sending a message 2.52 2.71
SENDMSG system call 2.71
  See also messages
SENDTO system call 2.71
  See also messages
SETGID system call 2.80
  See also process identification
SETGROUPS system call 2.72
  See also process identification
SETHOSTID system call 2.73
  See also process identification
SETHOSTNAME system call 2.74
```

```
See also process identification
SETITIMER system call 2.75
  See also system utilities
SETLOCAL system call 2.76
  See also process identification
SETPGID system call 2.77
  See also process identification
SETPGRP system call 2.77
  See also process identification
SETSOCKOPT system call 2.78
  See also sockets
SETTIMEOFDAY system call 2.79
  See also system utilities
setting a breakpoint 2.7
setting a file lock 2.23
setting a file status flag 2.23
setting a file-creation-mode mask 2.105
setting a group access list 2.72
setting a process group ID 2.23 2.77
setting a process ID 2.23
setting a process priority 2.53
setting a read pointer 2.45
setting a semaphore ID 2.69
setting a semaphore value 2.68
setting a signal mask 2.92
setting a write pointer 2.44 2.45
setting an alias 2.76
setting file times 2.98
setting internal timers 2.75
setting process limits 2.104
setting recorded times 2.110
setting socket options 2.78
setting the close-on-exec flag 2.23
setting the current-host ID 2.73 2.74
setting the root directory 2.12
setting the system clock 2.99
setting the time 2.79 2.99
setting the UNIX version string 2.81
setting user information 2.108
SETUID system call 2.80
  See also process identification
SETXVERS system call 2.81
  See also system utilities
shared memory
  See also messages
  See also semaphores
  See also signals
 attaching addresses 2.82
  creating an ID 2.85
 detaching segments 2.84
 getting an ID 2.85
 removing a process identifier 2.83
  system calls
    SHMAT 2.82
    SHMCTL 2.83
    SHMDT 2.84
    SHMGET 2.85
shared-memory segment 2.82
shared-memory-control operations 2.83
SHMAT system call 2.82
```

```
See also shared memory
SHMCTL system call 2.83
  See also shared memory
SHMDT system call 2.84
  See also shared-memory
SHMGET system call 2.85
 See also shared memory
SHUTDOWN system call 2.86
  See also sockets
shutting down a socket 2.86
SIGACTION system call 2.87
  See also signals
SIGBLOCK system call 2.88
  See also signals
signal handling, selecting 2.91 2.95
signal mask 2.88
signal selection 2.91 2.95
SIGNAL system call 2.89
  See also signals
signal-handling facilities 2.91 2.95
signals
 blocking 2.88 2.92
 catching 2.89
  ignoring 2.89
 list 2.87 2.89
 processing 2.91 2.93 2.95
 releasing 2.90 2.94
 resetting a mask 2.90 2.94
 responding to 2.87
 restoring a mask 2.92
  setting 2.92
  signal-handling facilities 2.91 2.95
  specifying 2.88
  specifying a response 2.87 2.89
  stack, alternate 2.93
  system calls
   ALARM 2.5
   KILL 2.41
   KILLPG 2.41
   PAUSE 2.55
    SIGACTION 2.87
    SIGBLOCK 2.88
    SIGNAL 2.89
    SIGPAUSE 2.90
    SIGPROCMASK 2.91
    SIGSETMASK 2.92
    SIGSTACK 2.93
    SIGSUSPEND 2.94
    SIGVEC 2.95
  terminating a process 2.5 2.41
  terminating a process group 2.41
 unblocking 2.90 2.94
 waiting for 2.55
SIGPAUSE system call 2.90
  See also signals
SIGPROCMASK system call 2.91
  See also signals
SIGSETMASK system call 2.92
  See also signals
SIGSTACK system call 2.93
```

```
See also signals
SIGSUSPEND system call 2.94
  See also signals
SIGVEC system call 2.95
  See also signals
socket pair, creating 2.97
SOCKET system call 2.96
  See also sockets
SOCKETPAIR system call 2.97
  See also sockets
sockets
  connecting 2.1 2.14
  creating 2.97
 disabling 2.86
  endpoint, creating 2.96
 getting a name 2.33 2.35
 getting options 2.36
  listening for 2.43
 naming 2.6
 pending connections 2.43
  setting options 2.78
  shutting down 2.86
  system calls
    ACCEPT 2.1
   BIND 2.6
    CONNECT 2.14
    GETPEERNAME 2.33
    GETSOCKNAME 2.35
   GETSOCKOPT 2.36
   LISTEN 2.43
    SETSOCKOPT 2.78
    SHUTDOWN 2.86
    SOCKET 2.96
    SOCKETPAIR 2.97
special file, creating 2.47
specifying a signal 2.88
stack, alternate signal 2.93
standard signal processing 2.91 2.95
STAT system call 2.98
  See also file maintenance
status flags 2.23
status of a file 2.98
status of a path 2.98
status of a symbolic link 2.98
STATX system call 2.98
  See also file maintenance
STIME system call 2.99
  See also system utilities
storing a group access list 2.28
storing a message 2.51
storing file-system information 2.109
suspending a process 2.55
symbolic link
  creating 2.100
  reading 2.61
symbolic link, status 2.98
SYMLINK system call 2.100
  See also file maintenance
SYNC system call 2.101
  See also file maintenance
```

```
synchronizing the system clock 2.4
synonymous file descriptors 2.17
system calls
  file maintenance 1.4.5
  input-output 1.4.4
  interprocess communication 1.4.6
    See also messages
    See also semaphores
    See also shared memory
    See also signals
 process 1.4.1
    See also process control
    See also process identification
    See also process tracking
 return values 1.8
  shared memory 1.4.9
  sockets 1.4.10
  system utilities 1.4.11
system routines
  See system calls
system subroutines
  ftok 1.5 E.0
 perror 1.8 F.0
system utilities
 disclaiming memory 2.16
 used in local area network 2.106
terminated process 2.3
terminating a process 2.5 2.20 2.41
terminating a process group 2.41
testing for file permissions 2.2
text
  locking 2.57
  unlocking 2.57
time
 access 2.110
 accessed 2.111
  accounting information 2.103
  execution 2.58
 getting the 2.31 2.37 2.102
  i-node-changed 2.110
 modification 2.98 2.110
 profile, generating 2.58 2.59
 setting 2.99
 setting the 2.75 2.79
  synchronizing 2.4
  system calls 2.4 2.31 2.37 2.75 2.79 2.99 2.102
 updated 2.98
time profile 2.58
TIME system call 2.102
  See also system utilities
TIMES system call 2.103
  See also process tracking
truncating a file 2.26
turning accounting process on or off 2.3
type declarations C.0
ULIMIT system call 2.104
  See also process identification
UMASK system call 2.105
```

See also file maintenance UMOUNT system call 2.48 See also file maintenance UNAME system call 2.106 See also system utilities UNAMEX system call 2.106 See also system utilities UNIX version string, getting 2.39 UNIX version string, setting 2.81 UNLINK system call 2.107 See also file maintenance unmounting a file system 2.48 updating a file system 2.101 user ID effective 2.38 real 2.38 user information 2.108 USRINFO system call 2.108 See also process identification USTAT system call 2.109 See also file maintenance UTIME system call 2.110 See also file maintenance UTIMES system call 2.111 See also file maintenance WAIT system call 2.112 See also process control used with FORK and EXECL 2.112 WAIT3 system call 2.112 See also process control waiting for a signal 2.55 waiting for an interrupt 2.90 2.94 WRITE system call 2.113 See also input-output write-enabled file system 2.48 write-protected file system 2.48 WRITEV system call 2.114 See also input-output WRITEX system call 2.113 See also input-output writing to a file 2.113 writing to permanent storage 2.25 writing updates to disk 2.101

zeroing a file 2.22